

INCOME TAX (FINANCE)

(Specialisation: Finance)

(BBA5 B10)

CORE COURSE

V SEMESTER

B.B.A

(2019 Admission Onwards)



UNIVERSITY OF CALICUT
School of Distance Education,
Calicut University PO, Malappuram, Kerala 67363.

19666(F)

UNIVERSITY OF CALICUT

SCHOOL OF DISTANCE EDUCATION

STUDY MATERIAL

Core Course: BBA5 B10

V Semester

B.B.A.

INCOME TAX (FINANCE) ***(Specialisation: Finance)***

Prepared by:

Dr. Sudheesh S,
Assistant Professor on Contract,
School of Distance Education,
University of Calicut.

Scrutinized by:

Dr. Lakshmanan M P,
Associate Professor and Head.
PG Department of Commerce,
Govt: College, Chittur.

DISCLAIMER

“The author shall be solely responsible for the content and views expressed in this book”

CONTENTS		
MODULE	PARTICULARS	PAGE NO.
I	<i>BASIC CONCEPTS</i>	5
II	<i>INCOME FROM SALARY AND INCOME FROM HOUSE PROPERTY</i>	86
III	<i>PROFITS AND GAINS OF BUSINESS OR PROFESSION</i>	200
IV	<i>CAPITAL GAINS AND INCOME FROM OTHER SOURCES</i>	236
V	<i>TOTAL INCOME AND TAX COMPUTATION</i>	303

Module I

BASIC CONCEPTS

Introduction

In a Welfare State, the Government takes primary responsibility for the welfare of its citizens, as in matters of health care, education, employment, infrastructure, social security and other development needs. To facilitate these, Government needs revenue. The taxation is the primary source of revenue to the Government for incurring such public welfare expenditure. In other words, Government is taking taxes from public through its one hand and through another hand; it incurs welfare expenditure for public at large. However, no one enjoys handing over his hard-earned money to the government to pay taxes. Thus, taxes are compulsory or enforced contribution to the Government revenue by public. Government may levy taxes on income, business profits or wealth or add it to the cost of some goods, services, and transactions.

Direct Tax & Indirect Tax

There are two types of taxes: Direct Tax and Indirect Tax

Tax, of which incidence and impact fall on the same person, is known as Direct Tax, such as Income Tax. On the other hand, tax, of which incidence and impact fall on two different persons, is known as Indirect Tax, such as GST, etc. It means,

in the case of Direct Tax, tax is recovered directly from the assessee, who ultimately bears such taxes, whereas in the case of Indirect Tax, tax is recovered from the assessee, who passes such burden to another person & is ultimately borne by consumers of such goods or services.

Difference between direct taxes and Indirect Tax

Direct taxation is defined as the tax which is directly levied on the citizens of a country. All individuals and business concerns have to pay direct taxes to the government on a regular basis. These direct taxes are calculated on every sources of income that accrues to the business of individual.

On the other hand, the citizens of a country are charged certain levies indirectly as well. These indirect levies are known as indirect taxes. These are the taxes payable on an activity or a commodity. Tax is collected at the time of sale or purchases or rendering of services. Some common examples of indirect taxes are sales tax and excise tax.

Finance Act:

Every year, the Finance Minister of the Government of India presents the Budget to the Parliament. Once the Finance Bill is approved by the Parliament and gets the assent of the President of India, it becomes the Finance Act.

Income-tax Rules:

The administration of direct taxes is looked after by the Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT). The CBDT is empowered to make rules for carrying out the purposes of the Act. For the proper administration of the Income-tax Act, the CBDT frames rules from time to time. These rules are collectively called Income-tax Rules, 1962.

Circulars and Notifications:

Circulars are issued by the CBDT from time to time to deal with certain specific problems and to clarify doubts regarding the scope and meaning of the provisions. These circulars are issued for the guidance of the officers and/or assesseees.

Brief History of Income Tax in India

In India, Income tax was introduced for the first time in 1860, by Sir James Wilson in order to meet the losses sustained by the Government on account of the Military Mutiny of 1857. Thereafter, several amendments were made in it from time to time. In 1886, a separate Income tax act was passed. This act remained in force up to, with various amendments from time to time. In 1918, a new income tax was passed and again it was replaced by another new act which was passed in 1922. This Act remained in force up to the assessment year 1961-62 with numerous amendments. The Income Tax Act of 1922 had become very complicated on account of innumerable amendments. The Government of India therefore referred it to the law commission in 1956 with a view to simplify and prevent the evasion of tax. The law commission submitted its report in September 1958, but in the meantime the Government of India had appointed the Direct Taxes Administration Enquiry Committee submitted its report in 1956. In consultation with the Ministry of Law finally the Income Tax Act, 1961 was passed. The Income Tax Act 1961 has been brought into force with 1 April 1962. It applies to the whole of India including Jammu and Kashmir.

Assessee [Sec 2(7)]

“Assessee” means,

- a) a person by whom any tax or any other sum of money (i.e., penalty or interest) is payable under this Act (irrespective of the fact whether any proceeding under the Act has been taken against him or not);
- b) every person in respect of whom any proceeding under this Act has been taken (whether or not he is liable for any tax, interest or penalty) for the assessment of his income or loss or the amount of refund due to him;
- c) a person who is assessable in respect of income or loss of another person;
- d) every person who is deemed to be an assessee under any provision of this Act; and
- e) a person who is deemed to be an ‘assessee in default’ under any provision of this Act. E.g. A person, who was liable to deduct tax but has failed to do so, shall be treated as an ‘assessee in default’.

Deemed Assessee:

A person who is deemed to be an assessee for some other person is called “Deemed Assessee”.

Assessee in Default:

When a person is responsible for doing any work under the Income Tax Act and he fails to do it, he is called an “Assessee in default”.

Assessment [Section 2(8)]

This is the procedure by which the income of an assessee is determined by the Assessing Officer.

Assessment Year (A.Y.) [SEC. 2(9)]

Assessment year means the period of 12 months commencing on the 1st day of April every year. It is the year (just after the previous year) in which income earned in the previous year is charged to tax. E.g., A.Y.2021-22 is a year, which commences on April 1, 2021 and ends on March 31, 2022. Income of an assessee earned in the previous year 2020-2021 is assessed in the A.Y. 2021-22.

Tax point:

- Duration: Period of 12 months starting from 1st April.
- Relation with Previous Year: It falls immediately after the Previous Year.
- Purpose: Income of a previous year is assessed and taxable in the immediately following Assessment Year.

Income – Section 2 (24)

Income tax is charged on total income of an assessee. Therefore it is highly necessary to understand the term clearly. Broadly speaking income means money or money's worth received from any definite source with certain amount of regularity. It is a periodical receipt from one's business, land, work, investment etc. in other words it is periodical return received on regular basis. Income includes value of benefits and perquisites. Income denotes periodical monetary return with some sort of regularity from definite source. The act does not define income. It simply lists some of the items that can be included in the income. Thus;

Income includes:

1. Profits and gains
2. Dividend
3. Voluntary Contributions received by a trust. Voluntary contributions received by a trust are included in the definition of income. As such contributions received by following types of trusts, funds, associations, bodies etc. are included in the income of such bodies.
 - i. Contributions received by a trust created wholly or partly for charitable or religious purposes.
 - ii. Contributions received by a scientific research association.
 - iii. Contributions received by a fund or institution set up for charitable purposes and notified u/s 10 (23c) (iv) (v).
 - iv. Contribution received by any university or other educational institution, hospital referred in section 10 (23c).
4. The value of any perquisite or profit in lieu of salary taxable under section 17(2)(3)
5. Any special allowance or benefit, other than perquisite included under sub-clause (iii), specifically granted to the assessee to meet expenses wholly, necessarily and exclusively for the performance of the duties of an office or employment of profit
6. Any allowance granted to the assessee either to meet his

personal expenses at the place where the duties of his office or employment of profit are ordinarily performed by him or at a place where he ordinarily resides or to compensate him for the increased cost of living

7. Value of any benefit or amenity, whether convertible into money or not, obtained by a representative assessee or by any person on whose behalf such benefit is received by representative assessee and sum paid by representative assessee in respect of any obligation which but for such payment would have been payable by the person on whose behalf representative assessee has made such payments
8. The profits and gains of any business of banking (including providing credit facilities) carried on by a co-operative society with its members;
9. The value of any benefits or perquisites, whether convertible into money or not, obtained from a company either by a director or by a person, who has a substantial interest in the company, or by a relative of a director of such person, and any sum paid by such company in respect of any obligation but for which, such payment would have been payable by the director or other person aforesaid.
 - Any sum chargeable to income-tax under section 28(u) and (iii) or section 41 or section 59;
 - Any sum chargeable to tax u/s 28 (iiia)
 - Any sum chargeable to tax u/s 28(iiib)
 - Any sum chargeable to tax u/s 28 (iiic) , -
 - The value of any benefit or perquisite taxable under section 28 (iv)

- Any capital gain taxable under section 45
- 10.** Any sum whether received or receivable in cash or in kind under an agreement for—not carrying out any activity in relation to any business; or not sharing any know-how, patent, copyright, trade-mark, license, franchise or any other business or commercial right of similar nature or information or technique likely to assist in the manufacture or processing of goods or provision of services.
 - 11.** The profit and gains of any business of insurance carried on by a mutual insurance company or by a co-operative society, computed in accordance with section 44 or any surplus taken to be such profits and gains by virtue of provisions contained in the first schedule.
 - 12.** Any winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, races including horse races, card games and other games of any sort or from gambling or betting of any form or nature whatsoever.
 - 13.** Any sum received by the assessee as his employers' contributions to any provident fund or superannuation fund or any fund set up under the provisions of the Employee's State Insurance Act, 1948 or any other fund for the welfare of' such employees.
 - 14.** Any sum received under a key man insurance policy including the sum allocated by way of bonus on such policy.
 - 15.** Any sum received by an individual or HUF from any person during 2013-14 in cash or by issue of cheque or draft or by any other mode or by way of credit otherwise

than by way of consideration for goods or services but does not include.

- 16.** An aggregate amount of gift or gifts received (whether in cash or in the form of property) exceeding Rs. 50,000 in a previous year by an individual or Hindu undivided family from non- relatives shall be treated as income which will be taxable in the hands of the recipient. (For details, please refer to chapter on Other Sources).
- 17.** Gifts received by a firm or closely held company as provided in Section 56(2)(viia).
- 18.** Any consideration for issue of shares by a closely held company as exceeds the fair market value of shares as provided in Section 56(2)(viib) [w.e.f. Assessment year 2013-14].

The definition of term ‘Income’ as given above does not explain what income is? It only tells that the above mentioned receipts are also included in the meaning of term income. The definition given u/s 2(24) is inclusive and not exhaustive. According to English dictionary, the term income means “periodical receipts from one’s business, land, work, investments etc.”

1. The term income simply means something which comes in. It is a periodical return with regularity or expected regularity. It’s nowhere mentioned that income refers to only monetary return. It includes value of benefits and perquisites. Anything which can reasonably and properly be described as income is taxable under this Act unless specifically exempted under the various provisions of this Act.

2. The term income includes not only what is received by using the property but also the amount saved by using it himself. Anything which is convertible into income can be regarded as source of accrual of income.

Person [Sec. 2 (31)]

The term person includes the following:

- (i) an Individual;
- (ii) a Hindu Undivided Family (HUF);
- (iii) a Company;
- (iv) a Firm;
- (v) an Association of Persons (AOP) or a Body of Individuals (BOI), whether incorporated or not;
- (vi) a Local authority; &
- (vii) every artificial juridical person not falling within any of the preceding categories.

Previous Year [Sec.3]

Previous Year means the financial year immediately preceding the Assessment Year. Income earned in a year is assessed in the next year. The year in which income is earned is known as Previous Year and the next year in which income is assessed is known as Assessment Year. It is mandatory for all assessee to follow financial year (from 1st April to 31st March) as previous year for Income- Tax purpose.

Financial Year

According to sec. 2(21) of the General Clauses Act, 1897, a Financial Year means the year commencing on the 1st day of April. Hence, it is a period of 12 months starting from 1st April and ending on 31st March of the next year. It plays a dual role i.e. Assessment Year as well as Previous Year.

Example: Financial year 2020-21 is -

- Assessment year for the Previous Year 2019-20; and
- Previous Year for the Assessment Year 2021-22.

Exceptions to the general rule that income of a Previous Year is taxed in its Assessment Year

This is the general rule that income of the previous year of an assessee is charged to tax in the immediately following assessment year. However, in the following cases, income of the previous year is assessed in the same year in order to ensure smooth collection of income tax from the taxpayer who may not be traceable, if assessment is postponed till the commencement of the Assessment Year:

1. Income of a non-resident assessee from shipping business (Sec. 172)
2. Income of a person who is leaving India either permanently or for a long period (Sec. 174)
3. Income of bodies, formed for a short duration (Sec. 174A)
4. Income of a person who is likely to transfer property to avoid tax (Sec. 175)

5. Income of a discontinued business (Sec. 176). In this case, the Assessing Officer has the discretionary power i.e. he may assess the income in the same previous year or may wait till the Assessment year.

Gross Total Income Sec: 80b (5)

As per section 14, the income of a person is computed under the following five heads:

1. Salaries.
2. Income from house property.
3. Profits and gains of business or profession.
4. Capital gains.
5. Income from other sources.

If the income is not derived from any of the above sources, it is not taxable under the act. The aggregate income under these heads is termed as “gross total income”.

Total Income Sec: 2(45)

Total income means the amount left after making the deductions under section 80C to 80U from the gross total income.

Comparison between Gross Total Income [GTI] Vs Total Income

Parameter of Comparison	Gross Total Income	Total Income
Meaning	Refers to income earned by an individual, or an entity from all the heads, before taxes or, other deductions are implied.	Total income is the income estimated after deductions under section 80 from Gross Total income have been subtracted.
Represents	Represents revenue generated, or income earned before the taxes and other deductions have been made.	On the other hand, total income represents the income on which tax liability is determined.
Importance	It is the aggregate of the incomes earned by all the heads, it denotes	Whereas, in the case of total income, it is necessary to calculate total income to ascertain an individual's tax

Parameter of Comparison	Gross Total Income	Total Income
	the deductions that are to be made.	liability as per his, or her income.
Formula	Gross total income = Total income (sum of all heads) + the deductions under Section 80 from Gross Total Income.	Total Income = Gross Total Income – Deductions under Section 80 from Gross Total Income.
Tax	Tax is not levied on gross total income.	Tax is levied on the total income.

Casual Income

Any receipt which is of a casual and non-recurring nature is called casual income. Casual income includes the following receipts:

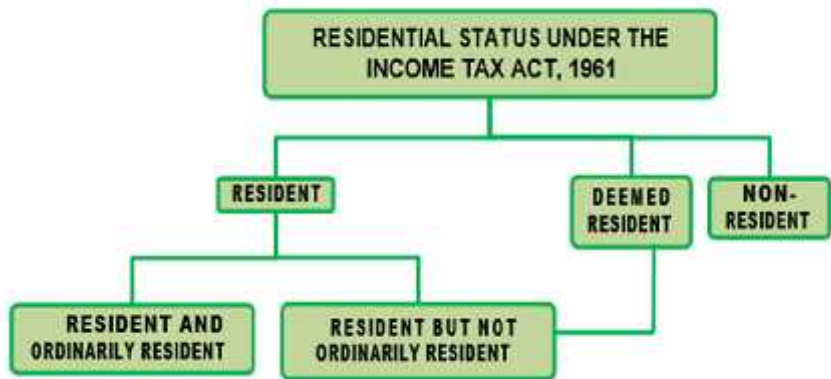
1. Winning from lotteries,
2. Winning from crossword puzzles,
3. Winning from races (including horse races),

4. Winning from card games and other games of any sort
5. Winning from gambling or betting of any form or nature.

Residential Status

Residential status of an assessee determines the scope of chargeability of his income. Whether a person will be charged to a particular income or not, depends on his residential status.

Sec. 6 provides the test for residential status for the persons which can be categorized as under:



Determination of Residential Status

Individual [Sec. 6(1)]

First of all, an individual is classified as resident or non-resident and again a resident individual may further be categorized as Ordinarily Resident or Not Ordinarily Resident in India.

Resident in India

An individual is said to be a resident in India, if he satisfies any one of the following conditions -

- i) He is in India in the previous year for a period of 182 days or more [**Sec. 6(1)(a)**]; or
- ii) He is in India for a period of 60 days or more during the previous year and for 365 or more days during 4 previous years immediately preceding the relevant previous year [**Sec. 6(1)(c)**]

Deemed Resident in India (Sec. 6 (1A))

From the Assessment year 2021-22, the concept of '**deemed resident**', has been introduced under section 6 (1A). Accordingly, a person shall be deemed to be resident in India if the following conditions are satisfied.

- a) Person is a citizen of India;
- b) Total income during the year (Other than from foreign sources) is more than 15 lakh;
- c) The income is not liable to tax in any other country or territory.

(There are many countries where income tax is not levied. Examples - UAE, Qatar, Kuwait, Monaco, Oman, Bahamas, Panama. Moreover, as per the double taxation avoidance agreement with the Govt. of India, income may not be subjected to tax abroad. Sec. 6(1A) aims to levy tax on such persons). "Income from foreign sources" does not include income from business controlled from India or profession set up in India.

Deemed resident is considered as 'resident but not ordinarily resident' in all cases. Basic conditions or additional conditions discussed earlier are not relevant in the case of 'deemed resident' under Sec. 6(1A). The concept of deemed resident is applicable only in the case of Indian Citizens who do not become resident in India as per the general provisions of residential status under section 6(1). It is not applicable in the case of foreign citizens, even though the parents are of Indian origin.

Non-Resident in India

An assessee who is not satisfying sec. 6(1) shall be treated as a non-resident in India for the relevant previous year.

Illustration 1

Mr. X came to India first time during the P.Y. 2020-21. During the previous year, he stayed in India for (i) 58 days; (ii) 185 days; & (iii) 149 days. Determine his residential status for the A.Y. 2021-22.

Solution

- (1) Since Mr. X resides in India only for 58 days during the P.Y. 2020-21, he does not satisfy any of the conditions specified in sec. 6(1). He is, therefore, a non-resident in India for the P.Y. 2020-21.
- (2) Since Mr. X resides in India for 185 days during the previous year 2020-21, he satisfies one of the conditions specified in sec. 6(1). He is, therefore, a resident in India for the P.Y. 2020-21.
- (3) Mr. X resides in India only for 149 days during the previous year 2020-21. Though he resided for more than

60 days during the previous year but in 4 years immediately preceding the previous year (as he came India first time), he did not reside in India. Hence, he does not satisfy any of the conditions specified in sec. 6(1). Thus, he is a non-resident for the P.Y. 2020-21.

Illustration 2

Simon, a British national, comes to India for the first time during 2016-17. During the financial years 2016-17, 2017-18, 2018-19, 2019-20 and 2020-21, he was in India for 55 days, 60 days, 80 days, 160 days and 70 days respectively. Determine his residential status for the assessment year 2021-22.

Solution

During the previous year 2020-21, Simon was in India for 70 days & during 4 years immediately preceding the previous year, he was in India for 355 days as shown below:

Year	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	Total
No of days stayed in India	55	60	80	160	355

Illustration 3

Miss Paul, an Indian citizen, left India for first time on 1st April, 2020 for joining job in Tokyo. She came to India on 11th October, 2020 for only 190 days. Determine her residential status for P.Y. 2020-21.

Solution

Number of days Miss Paul stayed in India can be calculated as under:

P.Y.	Ap r	M ay	Ju ne	Ju ly	A ug	Se p	Oct	N ov	D ec	Ja n	Fe b	M ar	Tot al
2020 - 21	1	-	-	-	-	-	21	30	31	31	28	31	173
2020 - 21	18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	18

Since she left India for employment purpose, hence for becoming resident she has to stay in India for at least 182 days. However, she is in India for only 173 days during the previous year, thus she is a non-resident for the P.Y. 2020-21.

Resident and Ordinarily Resident

If a resident individual satisfies the following two additional conditions, he will be treated as resident & ordinarily resident in India -

- a) He has been resident in India [as per sec. 6(1)] in at least 2 out of 10 previous years immediately preceding the relevant previous year and
- b) He has resided in India for a period of 730 days or more during 7 previous years immediately preceding the relevant previous year.

Tax point: To be a Resident & Ordinarily resident in India, one has to satisfy at least one condition of sec. 6(1) & both the additional conditions of sec. 6(6).

Resident but not ordinarily resident

If a resident individual does not satisfy both additional conditions as given u/s 6(6), he is “Resident but not ordinarily resident in India”.

Illustration 4

Mr. Y, aged 19 years, left India for first time on May 31, 2020. Determine his residential status for the previous year 2020-21 if:

- i) He left India for employment purpose
- ii) He left India on world tour.

Solution

During the previous year 2020-21, Mr. X was in India for 61 days as shown below –

P.Y .	A pr	M ay	Ju ne	Ju ly	A ug	S e p	O ct	N ov	D ec	J a n	F e b	M ar	To tal
2020-21	30	31	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61

During the previous year 2020-21, X stayed in India for 61 days. Further, he was in India for more than 365 days during 4 years immediately preceding the relevant previous year (as he left India for first time).

- i. Since he left India for employment purpose, condition of sec. 6(1)(c) shall not be applicable on such assessee. He will be treated as resident in India, if and only if, he resided in India for at least 182 days during the previous year. Hence, Mr. X is a non-resident in India for the previous year 2020-21.
- ii. Since he left India on world tour, which is not an exception of sec. 6(1), satisfaction of any one condition of sec. 6(1) makes him resident in India for the previous year 2020-21. As he satisfies 2nd condition of sec. 6(1) [shown above], he is resident in India. Further, he also satisfies dual conditions specified u/s 6(6) (since he left India for first time). Therefore, he is an ordinarily resident for the previous year 2020-21.

Illustration 5

Mr. Z came India for first time on July 24, 2016. From July 24, 2016 to December 25, 2017 he was in India. Again, he came to India on August 5, 2020 for employment purpose & left India on November 25, 2020 permanently. Determine his residential status for the previous year 2020-21 assuming -

- | | |
|----------------------------|----|
| a) He is a foreign citizen | b) |
| He is an Indian citizen | |

Solution

During the previous year 2020-21, X was in India for 113 days as shown below:

Year	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Total
2020-21	-	-	-	-	27	30	31	25	-	-	-	-	113

Further, he was in India for more than 365 days during 4 years immediately preceding the previous year as shown below:

Year	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Total
16-17	-	-	-	8	31	30	31	30	31	31	28	31	251
17-18	30	31	30	31	31	30	31	30	25	-	-	-	269
18-19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19-20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

As he satisfies condition given in sec. 6(1)(c), he is a resident in India.

Further, he was resident during 2 out of 10 years immediately preceding the relevant previous year but he was in India only for 520 days in 7 years immediately preceding the relevant previous year. As he is not satisfying dual conditions of sec. 6(6), he is a resident but not ordinarily resident in India for the previous year 2020-21.

Note: His status shall remain same in both the cases as -

a) Foreign citizens are not covered by ‘exceptions to sec.

6(1)(c)'.

b) Coming in India for employment purpose is not covered by 'exceptions to sec. 6(1)(c)'.

Illustration 6

Ross Taylor, a foreign citizen, resides in India during the previous year 2020-21 for 83 days. Determine his residential status for previous year 2020-21 assuming his stay in India during the last few previous years are as follows –

Year	Day s	Year	Day s	Year	Day s	Year	Day s
2005 -06	220 days	2009 -10	36 days	2013 -14	137 days	2017 -18	175 days
2006 -07	15 days	2010 -11	115 days	2014 -15	265 days	2018 -19	15 days
2007 -08	257 days	2011 -12	123 days	2015 -16	310 days	2019 -20	67 days
2008 -09	110 days	2012 -13	65 days	2016 -17	121 days		

Solution

During previous year 2020-21, Ross Taylor was in India for 83 days & during 4 years immediately preceding the previous year, he was in India for 378 days as shown below:

Year	2016-17	2017-18	2018-19	2019-20	Total
No. of days stayed in India	121	175	15	67	378

Thus, he satisfies one of the conditions specified u/s 6(1) & consequently, he becomes resident in India in the P.Y. 2020-21. Further, to determine whether Ross Taylor is an ordinarily resident or not, he needs to satisfy both conditions laid down u/s 6(6).

Year	Presence in India (In Days)	Resident or Non resident	Condition satisfied to become a resident
2019-20	67	Resident	6(1)(c)
2018-19	15	Non Resident	None
2017-18	175	Resident	6(1)(c)
2016-17	121	Resident	6(1)(c)
2015-16	310	Resident	Both
2014-15	265	Resident	Both
2013-14	137	Non Resident	None
2012-13	65	Resident	6(1)(c)
2011-12	123	Resident	6(1)(c)
2010-11	115	Resident	6(1)(c)

Condition (i) of sec. 6(6) requires that an individual should be resident in India for at least 2 out of 10 years preceding the relevant previous year. Ross Taylor was resident in India for 8 out of 10 years immediately preceding the previous year. Thus, he satisfies this condition.

Condition (ii) of sec. 6(6) requires that an individual should be present in India for at least 730 days during 7 years preceding to relevant previous year. Ross Taylor was in India for 1090 days during 2013-14 to 2019-20. Hence, he satisfies this condition also.

Ross Taylor satisfies condition (ii) of sec. 6(1) as well as both the conditions of sec. 6(6). Thus, he is a resident and ordinarily resident in India for the previous year 2020-21.

Hindu Undivided Family (HUF) [Sec. 6(2)]

An HUF can be either a resident or non-resident in India. Again, a resident HUF can further be classified as ‘Ordinarily resident’ and ‘Not ordinarily resident’.

Resident HUF: When the control & management¹ of affairs of HUF is wholly or partly situated in India during the relevant previous year, then it is treated as resident in India.

Control & Management means -

- controlling & directive power;
- actual control & management (mere right to control & manage is not enough);
- central control & management and not the carrying out of day to day affairs.

The place of central control & management is situated where the head, the seat & the directing power is situated.

Non-resident HUF: An HUF is non-resident in India if the control & management of its affairs is wholly situated outside India.

Ordinarily resident in India: If the ‘*karta*’ or manager of a resident HUF satisfies both additional conditions given u/s 6(6), HUF is said to be an ordinarily resident. If the ‘*karta*’ or manager of a resident HUF do not satisfies both additional conditions given u/s 6(6), HUF is said to be a not- ordinarily resident.

Tax point: Residential status of the Karta for the previous year is not important but his status for preceding 10 years is important.

Company [Sec. 6(3)]

Resident Company: An Indian company is always a resident in India.

A non-Indian company is said to be a resident in India, if its place of effective management, in that year, is in India.

“**Place of effective management**” means a place where key management and commercial decisions that are necessary for the conduct of the business of an entity as a whole, are in substance made.’

Non-Resident Company: If place of effective management, in that year, is not in India, the said company is non-resident in India for the relevant previous year.

Tax point: In case of company, there is no sub-division like ‘Ordinarily resident’ or ‘Not ordinarily resident’.

Firm or an Association of Persons (AOP) or Body of Individuals (BOI) [Sec. 6(4)]

Resident: A firm or an AOP or BOI is said to be a resident in India, if control & management of its affairs are wholly or partly situated in India during the relevant previous year.

Control & management is vested in hands of partners in case of firm and principal officer in case of an AOP/BOI.

Non-resident: If control & management of its affairs are situated wholly outside India, then it is a non-resident in India.

Tax point: In case of firm or BOI or AOP, there is no subdivision like ‘Ordinarily resident’ or ‘Not ordinarily resident’.

Incidence of Tax [Sec. 5]

The following chart highlights the provisions of tax incidence in brief:

Nature of Income	Tax incidence in case of		
	Resident & ordinarily resident	Resident but not ordinarily resident	Non resident
Income accrued or deemed to be accrued and received or deemed to be received in India	Taxable	Taxable	Taxable
Income accrued outside India but received or deemed to be received in India.	Taxable	Taxable	Taxable
Income accrued or deemed to be	Taxable	Taxable	Taxable

accrued in India but received outside India			
Income accrued and received outside India from a business controlled in or profession set-up in India.	Taxable	Taxable	Not taxable
Income accrued and received outside India from a business controlled or profession set-up outside India.	Taxable	Not taxable	Not taxable
Income accrued and received outside India in the previous year (it makes no difference if the same is later remitted to India).	Taxable	Not taxable	Not taxable
Income accrued and received outside India in any year preceding the previous year and later on remitted to India in current financial year.	Not taxable	Not taxable	Not taxable

Note: In case of resident assessee like company, firm etc. (Other than Individual and HUF) in which there is no classification as ‘Resident but not ordinarily resident’, income accrued and received outside India from a business controlled or profession setup outside India shall be taxable.

Illustration 7

Shriram provides following details of income, calculate the income which is liable to be taxed in India for the A.Y.2021-22 assuming that –

He is an ordinarily resident (b) He is not an ordinarily resident (c) He is a non-resident.

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Salary received in India from a former employer of UK	1,40,000
Income from tea business in Nepal being controlled from India	10,000
Interest on company deposit in Canada (1/3rd received in India)	30,000
Profit from a business in Mumbai controlled from UK	1,00,000
Profit for the year 2002-03 from a business in Tokyo remitted to India	2,00,000
Income from a property in India but received	45,000

in USA	
Income from a property in London but received in Delhi	1,50,000
Income from a property in London but received in Canada	2,50,000
Income from a business in Jambia but controlled from Turkey	10,000

Solution

Calculation of income liable to be taxed in India of Shriram for the A.Y.2021-22

Particulars	Resident & Ordinarily resident	Resident but not ordinarily resident	Non-resident
Salary received in India from a former employer of UK	1,40,000	1,40,000	1,40,000
Income from tea business in Nepal being controlled from India	10,000	10,000	Nil
<u>Interest on company deposit in Canada</u> - - 1/3rd received in India	10,000	10,000	10,000
- 2/3rd received outside India	20,000	Nil	Nil

Profit from a business in Mumbai controlled from UK	1,00,000	1,00,000	1,00,000
Past Profit from a business in Tokyo remitted to India	Nil	Nil	Nil
Income from a property in India but received in USA	45,000	45,000	45,000
Income from a property in London but received in Delhi	1,50,000	1,50,000	1,50,000
Income from a property in London but received in Canada	2,50,000	Nil	Nil
Income from a business in Jambia but controlled from Turkey	10,000	Nil	Nil
Income liable to tax in India	7,35,000	4,55,000	4,45,000

Kinds of Income

1. Income received in India:

Income received in India is taxable in all cases (whether accrued in India or elsewhere) irrespective of residential status of the assessee, therefore it is significant to know the meaning of income received in India. If the place, where the recipient gets the money (on first occasion) under his control, is in India, it is said to be income received in India.

2. Income Deemed to be Received in India

Following incomes shall be deemed to be received in India and taxable in hands of all assessee irrespective of their residential status –

- a) The annual accretion in the previous year to the balance at the credit of an employee participating in a recognized provident fund, to the extent provided in Rule 6 of part A of the IV schedule i.e.-
 - iii. Employer's contribution to the recognized provident fund in excess of 12% of salary.
 - iv. Interest credited on the above balance by a rate exceeding 9.5% [Sec. 7(i)]
- b) The transferred balance in recognized provident fund, to the extent liable to income tax [Sec. 7(ii)]
- c) The contribution made, by the employer in the previous year, to the account of an employee under a pension scheme notified u/s 80CCD [Sec. 7(iii)]
- d) Tax Deducted at source [Sec. 198]
- e) Deemed profit.
- f) Income from undisclosed sources

3. Income which accrues or arises in India

Income is said to accrue or arise of an assessee only when he obtains a rights to receive it. Accrual simply means the amount earned. No amount can be said to accrue unless it is actually due.

4. Income deemed to accrue or arise in India [sec. 9]:

Following incomes are deemed to accrue or arise in India:

Income from connection in India	Salary earned in India	Salary from Govt. by an Indian citizen for services rendered outside India	Income from dividend paid by an Indian company	Income from interest payable by specified person	Income from royalty	Income from technical services
Sec. 9(1)(i)	Sec. 9(1)(ii)	Sec. 9(1)(iii)	Sec. 9(1)(iv)	Sec. 9(1)(v)	Sec. 9(1)(vi)	Sec. 9(1)(vii)

Illustration 8

Miss Juliet, a foreign national, comes India every year for 90 days since 2005-06.

- Determine her residential status for the previous year 2020-21.
- Will your answer differ, if she comes India for 100 days instead of 90 days every year.

Solution

- Since Miss Juliet stayed for 90 days during the previous

year 2020-21 and for 360 days ($90 \text{ days} \times 4 \text{ years}$) during the 4 years immediately preceding the previous year, hence, she is not satisfying any of the conditions of sec. 6(1). Thus, she is a non-resident for the previous year 2020-21.

- b) Since Miss Juliet stayed for 100 days during the previous year 2020-21 and for 400 days ($100 \text{ days} \times 4 \text{ years}$) during the 4 years immediately preceding the previous year, hence, she is satisfying sec. 6(1)(c). Thus, she is resident for the previous year 2020-21. Further, she resides for only 700 days ($100 \text{ days} \times 7 \text{ years}$) during the 7 years immediately preceding the previous year. Hence, she does not satisfy one of the conditions of sec. 6(6). Thus, she is resident but not ordinarily resident for the previous year 2020-21.

Illustration 9

Mr. Moin, a British national, joined XYZ Co. Ltd. as an engineer in India on 1st May, 2010. On 31st December, 2011, he went to Sri Lanka on deputation. On 1st April, 2016, he came back to India and left for Sri Lanka again on 31st May, 2016. He returned to India and joined his original post on 1st July, 2020. Determine his residential status for the A.Y. 2021- 22.

Solution

Number of days Mr. Moin stayed in India in past few years can be calculated as under:

SN	P.Y.	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Total
0	20-21	-	-	-	31	31	30	31	30	31	31	28	31	274
1	19-20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
2	18-19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
3	17-18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
4	16-17	30	31	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61
5	15-16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
6	14-15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
7	13-14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
8	12-13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
9	11-12	30	31	30	31	31	30	31	30	31	-	-	-	275
10	10-11	-	31	30	31	31	30	31	30	31	31	28	31	335

On the basis of data drawn, residential status of Mr. Moin in last few years can be decided as under:

Year	Previous Year	Presence in India (In days)	Resident (R) or Non Resident (NR)	Condition satisfied to become a resident
1	2019-2020	0	NR	None
2	2018-2019	0	NR	None
3	2017-2018	0	NR	None
4	2016-2017	61	NR	None
5	2015-2016	0	NR	None
6	2014-2015	0	NR	None
7	2013-2014	0	NR	None
8	2012-2013	0	NR	None
9	2011-2012	275	R	6(1)(a)
10	2010-2011	335	R	6(1)(a)

Since assessee resided in India for 274 days in the previous year 2020-21, hence he satisfies sec. 6(1)(a). Therefore, he is resident in India.

Further, since he is resident in India for 2 years out of 10 years preceding the previous year (as shown in above working), but resided in India for less than 730 days out of 7 immediately preceding years, hence he does not satisfy one of the conditions of sec. 6(6), therefore, he is resident but not ordinarily resident.

Conclusion: Resident but not ordinarily resident.**Illustration 10**

State how the following incomes are to be assessed in the hands of an assessee who is

- a. Resident
 - b. Non-resident and
 - c. Non resident
1. Salary received during the year for employment outside India from government of India Rs. 50000.
 2. Profits earned in UK and received in India Rs. 35000
 3. Salary drawn for employment in Singapore office of an Indian company for two months Rs. 7500
 4. Dividend received from an Indian company Rs. 8000
 5. Profit earned from business transaction outside India and kept in Punjab national bank Rs.25000

Solution**Computation of total income**

Particulars of income	Resident	Not ordinarily resident	Non resident
Income accruing or arising in India. But received	50000	50000	50000

outside India			
Profit earned in UK and received in India	35000	35000	35000
Salary drawn for employment in Singapore from an Indian company	7500	Nil	Nil
Profit earned from business transaction outside India and kept in Punjab national bank	25000	Nil	Nil
	117500	85000	85000

Note: dividend from a domestic company is exempt in all cases.

Illustration 11

From the following particulars submitted by Miss. Rekha as regards her income in the previous year 2020-21 compute her gross total income if she is

- a. Resident and ordinary resident
 - b. Resident but not ordinary resident and
 - c. Non resident
1. Income from agriculture in Srilanka received in Srilanka and remitted to India. Rs. 25000
 2. Pension from an Indian employer received abroad Rs. 12000
 3. Past untaxed profits brought to India Rs. 50000

4. Rental income from the property in Nepal received outside India Rs. 17000
5. Annual value of a single self-occupied property in India Rs. 3600

Solution

Computation of gross total income of Miss Rekha

Particulars of income	Resident	Not ordinarily resident	Non resident
Salary	12000	12000	12000
House property let out In Nepal 17000 Less 30% 5100	11900	Nil	nil
Agriculture income in Srilanka	25000	Nil	Nil
Past un expected income	Nil	Nil	Nil
Total income	48900	12000	12000

Illustration 12

Mr. Vinod has the following incomes during the assessment year 2021-22. Compute his total income for the assessment year 2021-22 if he is resident of India, not ordinarily of India and non resident of India.

1. Capital gain on sale of a house in Mumbai Rs. 40000
2. Salary received outside India for rendering service in India Rs. 50000
3. Interest received from government of India (received outside India) Rs. 15000
4. Technical fees received from an India company (received in India for advice given in respect of project outside India) Rs. 80000
5. Income from a business situated outside India (controlled wholly outside India) Rs. 25000

Solution

Total Income of Mr. Vinod for the Assessment Year 2021-22

Particulars of income	Resident	Not ordinarily resident	Non resident
Capital gain on sale of a house	40000	40000	40000
Salary received outside India for rendering service in India	50000	50000	50000
Interest received from government of India	15000	15000	15000
Technical fees received from an India company	80000	80000	
Income from a business situated outside India	25000		
Income from business connection in India	35000	35000	35000
Total Income	245000	220000	140000

AGRICULTURAL INCOME

The income tax does not define the term agricultural income. Instead it gives a list income that can be treated as agricultural income. Section 2(1A) of the Act defines agricultural income as follows:

1. Any rent or revenue derived from land that is situated in India and is used for agricultural purpose;
2. Any income derived from such land by-
 - a. Agriculture ; or
 - b. Any process ordinarily employed by a cultivator or receiver of rent-in-kind to make the produce fit to be taken to market or
 - c. The sale by a cultivator or receiver of rent in kind of the produce in respect of which no process has been performed other than a process of the nature described in the above paragraph.
3. Any income derived from farmhouse.

Criteria to determine agricultural income

1. Income received from land situated in India.
2. Land is used for agricultural purpose.
3. Land is situated in India

By virtue of sec. 2(1A), agricultural income means –

1. Any rent or revenue derived from a land, which is situated in India & is used for agricultural purposes;

2. Any income derived from such land by agriculture.
3. Any income derived from such land by the performance by –
 - a) a cultivator;
 - b) receiver of rent in kind;
 - of any process ordinarily employed by a them to render the produce raised or received by him fit to be taken to market.
4. Any income derived from such land by the sale by
 - a) a cultivator of the produce raised by him; or
 - b) receiver of rent-in-kind of the produce received by him;
 - in respect of which no process has been performed other than a process required to render it fit for the market.
5. Any income derived from a building subject to fulfillment of the following conditions –
 - a) The building should be occupied by the cultivator or receiver of rent in kind.
 - b) The building should be on or in the immediate vicinity of the land, being situated in India and used for agricultural purposes.
 - c) The building should be used as dwelling house or store-house or other out building.
 - d) The land is either situated in –

- i) Rural area; or
- ii) Urban area¹ and assessed to land revenue / local rates.

Partly Agricultural Income

Partly agricultural income consists of both the element of agriculture and business, so non-agricultural part of the income is taxed. Some examples for partly agricultural income are given below:

- 1. Profit of business other than Tea:** This rule applicable to agricultural produce like cotton, tobacco, sugarcane, etc., here the market value of the agricultural produce raised by the Assessee for utilizing it as raw material for his business will be deducted out of the total profit of such Assessee while calculating tax on his income.
- 2. Profit from Tea manufacturing:** If a person using his own tealeaves grown by him for his tea manufacturing business, then 60% of his income will be treated as agricultural income and the remaining 40 % will be treated as business income. So he has to pay tax on that remaining 40% of income.
- 3. Income from the manufacturing of Centrifuged Latex or Cenex:** If a person manufacturing centrifuged latex by using his own made raw then, 65 % of the income derived from the sale of the same is treated as agricultural income so he has to pay tax remaining part of the income.
- 4. Income from the coffee manufacturing:**
 - a.** 75% of the income derived from the sale of coffee

grown and cured by the seller in India is deemed to be agricultural income 25% is taken as business income.

- b. 5% the income derived from the sale of coffee grown, cured, roasted and grounded by the seller in India is deemed to be agricultural income 40% is taken as business income.

Illustration 13

Mr. Ramsanth had estates in Rubber, tea and coffee. He derives income from them. He furnishes the following particulars of his income for the year ending 31-3-2021.

Manufacture of rubber Rs: 5,00,000

Manufacture of coffee grown and cured Rs: 3,50,000

Manufacture of tea Rs: 7,00,000

Compute taxable income of Ramsanth for the A.Y. 2021-22.

Solution:

Computation of Taxable income for the A.Y.2021-22:

Manufacture of rubber (35% is non-agricultural income) :	175,000
Manufacturing of Coffee (25% is non-agricultural income) :	87,500
Manufacturing of tea (40% is non-agricultural income) :	2,80,000
Taxable Income :	5,42,500

Illustration 14

X Ltd. grows sugarcane to manufacture sugar. Details for the previous year 2020-21 are as follows:

Particulars	Rs. in lacs.
Cost of cultivation of sugarcane (5,000 tons)	10
Sugarcane sold in market (1,000 tons)	3
Sugarcane used for sugar manufacturing (4,000 tons)	-
Cost of conversion	5
Sugar produced & sold in market	25

Compute income of X Ltd.

Solution:

Computation of income of X Ltd. for the A.Y. 2021-22 **Rs. in lacs**

Particulars	Manufacturing	Agriculture
Sale of agro product in market	-	3
Sale of manufactured product in market	25	-
Notional sale of agro product used in the process of manufacturing (4,000 ton *	-	12

Rs. 3 lacs per 1000 ton)		
Revenue [A]	25	15
Less: Expenses incurred		
Cost of conversion	5	-
Market value of sugarcane used (4,000 ton * Rs. 3 lacs per 1000 ton)	12	-
Cost of cultivation	-	10
Expenditure [B]	17	10
Income [A – B]	8	5

Assessment of Agricultural Income

Agricultural income is totally exempt from income tax. However, the agricultural income is integrated with non agricultural income in certain cases of assessee. The integration is done where assessee has both agricultural and non agricultural income. For the assessment of agricultural income both agricultural and non agricultural income of an assessee is determined as per the various rules prescribed by the income tax Act.

Computation of Agricultural Income

Agricultural income of an assessee can be computed as per the rules given below.

1. Rent or revenue derived from agricultural land will be computed on the same basis as is adopted for the

computation of income under the head **income from other sources**

2. Income derived from agricultural house property is computed as if it were income chargeable to income tax under the head **income from house property**
3. Income derived from agricultural operations is computed as if it were income chargeable to income tax under the head profit or gains from business or profession.
4. Loss incurred in agriculture will be allowed to be set off only against gains from agriculture.
5. Any sum payable to the government in the form of tax charged by the state government on agriculture will be allowed as a deduction.

Method of integration

1. Net agricultural income is integrated with non agricultural income.
2. Income tax is calculated on this integrated income at the rates prevailing each assessment year.
3. Then income tax will be calculated on the net agricultural income as increased by an amount of Rs. 250000 or 300000 or Rs. 500000 as the case may be.
4. Income tax calculated under 3 above is deducted from the income tax calculated 2 above.

Impact of agricultural income on tax computation

Sec. 10(1) of the Act exempts agricultural income from tax as our Constitution does not provide power to the Parliament to levy tax on agro-income. However, since 1973 an indirect method has been found, to levy tax on agro-income. According to this method, agricultural income is included in the total income of the assessee for deciding the tax slab of the assessee.

The way to apply higher rate of tax-slab on non-agricultural income by including agricultural income in the total income of the assessee are as under:

Conditions for including agricultural income in the total income of the assessee

1. The assessee is an individual, a Hindu-undivided family, a body of individual, an association of person or an artificial juridical person.
2. The assessee has non-agricultural income exceeding the maximum amount of exemption (i.e. in case of Senior citizen Rs. 3,00,000, Super Senior citizen Rs. 5,00,000 and in case of other Individual/ HUF/AOP/BOI /artificial juridical person Rs. 2,50,000)
3. The agricultural income of the assessee exceeds Rs. 5,000.

Treatment

Step 1: Compute income tax on total income of assessee including Agro-income.

Step 2: Compute income tax on (Agro-income + Maximum exempted limit)

Step 3: Tax liability before cess = (Tax as per step 1) - (Tax as per step 2)

Illustration 15

Mr. X aged 42 years has non-agro income of Rs. 3,25,000 and agro income of Rs. 2,55,000. Compute his tax liability for the A.Y. 2021-22.

Solution:

Computation of tax liability of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2021-22

Particulars	Rs.
Income Tax on Rs. 5,80,000 (i.e. agro income Rs. 2,55,000 + non agro Rs. 3,25,000)	28,500
Less: Tax on Rs. 5,05,000 (i.e. agro income Rs. 2,55,000 + maximum exempted limit Rs. 2,50,000)	13,500
Tax liability	15,000
Less: Rebate u/s 87A	12,500
	2,500
Add: Health & Education Cess (4% of Rs. 2,500)	100
Tax and cess payable (Rounded off u/s 288B)	2600

Note: 1 - Calculation of income tax on 5,80,000

First Rs. 250000 nil

Next Rs. 250000 @5% 12500

Next Rs. 80000 @ 20%	<u>16000</u>	
		28500
Note 2 Calculation of income tax on 5,05,000		
First Rs. 250000		nil
Next Rs. 250000 @5%	12500	
Next Rs. 5000 @ 20%	<u>1000</u>	
		13500

Casual Income

Any receipt which is of a casual and non-recurring nature is called casual income. Casual income includes the following receipts:

1. Winning from lotteries,
2. Winning from crossword puzzles,
3. Winning from races (including horse races),
4. Winning from card games and other games of any sort,
5. Winning from gambling or betting of any form or nature.

Capital and revenue receipts and expenditure

Receipts which are non-recurring (not received again and again) by nature and whose benefit is enjoyed over a long period are called "Capital Receipts", e.g. money brought into

the business by the owner (capital invested), loan from bank, sale proceeds of fixed assets etc. Capital receipt is shown on the liabilities side of the Balance Sheet. receipts which are recurring (received again and again) by nature and which are available for meeting all day to day expenses (revenue expenditure) of a business concern are known as "Revenue receipts", e.g. sale proceeds of goods, interest received, commission received, rent received, dividend received etc.

Distinction between Capital Receipt and Revenue Receipt:

No.	Revenue receipt	Capital receipt
1	It has short-term effect. The benefit is enjoyed within one accounting period.	It has long-term effect. The benefit is enjoyed for many years in future.
2	It occurs repeatedly. It is recurring and Regular in nature.	It does not occur again and again. It is Non recurring and irregular in nature.
3	It is shown in profit and loss account on the credit side.	It is shown in the Balance Sheet on the liability side.
4	It does not produce capital receipt.	Capital receipt, when invested, produces revenue receipt e.g. when capital is invested by the owner, business gets revenue receipt (i.e. sale proceeds of goods etc.).

5	This does not increase or decrease the value of asset or liability.	The capital receipt decreases the value of asset or increases the value of liability e.g. sale of a fixed asset, loan from bank etc.
6	Sometimes, expenses of capital nature are to be incurred for revenue receipt, e.g., purchase of shares of a company is capital expenditure but dividend received on shares is a revenue receipt.	Sometimes expenses of revenue nature are to be incurred for such receipt e.g. on obtaining loan (a capital receipt) interest is paid until its repayment.

Difference between Capital Expenditure and Revenue Expenditure:

No.	Revenue expenditure	Capital expenditure
1	Its effect is temporary, i.e. the benefit is received within the accounting year.	Its effect is long-term, i.e. it is not exhausted within the current accounting year-its benefit is received for a number of years in future.
2	Neither an asset is acquired nor is the value of an asset increased.	An asset is acquired or the value of an existing asset is increased.

3	It has no physical existence because it is incurred on items which are used by the business.	Generally it has physical existence except intangible assets.
4	It is recurring and regular and it occurs repeatedly.	It does not occur again and again. It is Non recurring and irregular.
5	This expenditure helps to maintain the business.	This expenditure improves the position of the business.
6	The whole amount of this expenditure is shown in trading P & L A/c or income statement.	A portion of this expenditure (depreciation on assets) is shown in trading & P & L A/c and the balance are shown in the balance sheet on asset side.
7	It does not appear in the balance sheet.	It appears in the balance sheet until its benefit is fully exhausted.
8	It reduces revenue (profit) of the business	It does not reduce the revenue of the concern.

EXEMPTED INCOME

INCOME WHICH DO NOT FORM PART OF TOTAL INCOME

Sec. 10 enlists the various income which are exempt from tax i.e. does not form part of total income of the assessee. These are –

Agricultural Income [Sec. 10(1)]

Fully exempted

Member's Share in Income of HUF [Sec. 10(2)]

Any sum received by an individual as a member of a Hindu undivided family –

- Where such sum has been received out of the income of the family; or
- Where such sum has been received out of the income of an impartibly estate belonging to the family.

Share of Profit from a Firm [Sec. 10(2A)]

Share in the total income of the firm is exempt in the hands of partner.

Interest Income of Non-resident [Sec. 10(4)/(4B)]

- Interest on specified securities or bonds, including premium on redemption of such bonds is exempted in the hands of a non-resident [Sec. 10(4)(i)]

- Interest on Non-Resident (External) Account in any bank in India to a person who is a resident outside India as per as defined in sec. 2(w) of the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 or is a person who has been permitted by the Reserve Bank of India to maintain the aforesaid Account
- Interest on notified savings certificates issued before 1-6-2002 by the Central Government to a non resident, being a citizen of India or a person of Indian origin [Sec. 10(4B)]

Leave Travel Concession [Sec. 10(5)]

Refer chapter Salaries.

Remuneration to Person who is not a Citizen of India in certain cases [Sec. 10(6)]

Following remuneration to an individual who is not a citizen of India shall be exempt –

- Remuneration received by him as an official of an embassy, high commission, legation, commission, consulate, or the trade representation of a foreign state or as a staff of any of these officials provided corresponding Indian officials in that foreign country enjoy similar exemptions in their country - Sec. 10(6)(ii).
- Remuneration received as an employee of a foreign enterprise for services rendered by him during his stay in India provided
 - a) the foreign enterprise is not engaged in any business or profession in India;
 - b) his stay in India does not exceed 90 days in aggregate; and

- c) such remuneration is not liable to be deducted from the income of the employer under this Act - Sec. 10(6)(vi)
- Remuneration for services rendered in connection with his employment on a foreign ship provided his total stay in India does not exceed 90 days in the previous year - Sec. 10(6)(viii)
- Remuneration received as an employee of the Government of a foreign State during his stay in India in connection with his training in any undertaking owned by Government, Government company, subsidiary of a Government company, corporation established by any Central, State or Provincial Act and any society wholly financed by the Central or State Government – Sec. 10(6)(xi)

Tax paid by Government on Royalty or Fees for Technical Service [Sec. 10(6A)]

Tax paid by Government on Income of a Non-resident or a Foreign Company [Sec. 10(6B)]

Tax paid on Income from Leasing of Aircraft [Sec. 10(6BB)]

Tax paid by an Indian company on income arising from leasing of aircraft, etc. to the Government of a foreign state or foreign enterprise under an approved agreement entered into with such Indian company engaged in the business of operation of aircraft, provided such agreement was entered into between 1-4-1997 and 31-3-1999 or after 31-3-2007.

Fees for Technical Services in Project connected with Security of India [Sec. 10(6C)]

Any income arising to notified foreign company by way of royalty or fees for technical services received in pursuance of an

agreement entered into with Central Government for providing services in or outside India in projects connected with security of India.

Income from service provided to National Technical Research Organization [Sec. 10(6D)]

Any income arising to a non-resident or to a foreign company, by way of royalty from, or fees for technical services rendered in or outside India to, the National Technical Research Organization.

Allowance or Perquisite paid Outside India [Sec. 10(7)]

Any allowance or perquisite paid outside India by the Government to a citizen of India for rendering services outside India.

Remuneration received for Co-operative Technical Assistance Programmes with an Agreement entered into by the Central Government in certain cases [Sec. 10(8)]

Remuneration received by Non-resident Consultant or Employee or Family Member of such Consultant [Sec. 10(8A), (8B) & (9)]

Death-cum-retirement-gratuity [Sec. 10(10)]

Explained under the head salaries

Commutation of Pension [Sec. 10(10A)]

Explained under the head salaries

Leave Encashment [Sec. 10(10AA)]

Explained under the head salaries

Workmen's Retrenchment Compensation [Sec. 10(10B)]

Explained under the head salaries

Compensation under Bhopal Gas Leak Disaster Act, 1985 [Sec. 10(10BB)]

Compensation received by victims of Bhopal gas leak disaster is fully exempted

Compensation for any Disaster [Sec. 10(10BC)]

Any amount received or receivable from the Central Government or a State Government or a local authority by an individual or his legal heir by way of compensation on account of any disaster, except the amount received or receivable to the extent such individual or his legal heir has been allowed a deduction under this Act on account of any loss or damage caused by such disaster.

Payment under Voluntary Retirement Scheme [Sec. 10(10C)]

VRS compensation is not eligible for section 89(1) relief. (Explained under the head salaries)

Tax paid by Employer on behalf of Employee on Non-monetary Perquisites u/s 17(2) [Sec. 10(10CC)]

Explained under the head Salaries.

Sum received under a Life Insurance Policy [Sec. 10(10D)]

Any sum received under a life insurance policy including bonus on such policy is wholly exempt from tax. However, exemption is not available on

- 1) any sum received u/s 80DD(3) or u/s 80DDA(3); or

- 2) any sum received under a Keyman insurance policy; or
- 3) any sum received under an insurance policy issued on or after 1-4-2012 in respect of which the premium payable for any of the years during the term of the policy exceeds 10%² of the actual capital sum assured.

Payment from Statutory or Public Provident Fund [Sec. 10(11)]

Amount withdrawn from the statutory provident fund is fully exempted.

Payment from Sukanya Samriddhi Account [Sec. 10(11A)]

Any payment from an account, opened in accordance with the Sukanya Samriddhi Account Rules, 2014 made under the Government Savings Bank Act, 1873.

Payment from Recognized Provident Fund [Sec. 10(12)]

Fully exempted

Payment from National Pension Trust [Sec. 10(12A) & 10(12B)]

Any payment from the National Pension System Trust to an assessee on closure of his account or on his opting out of the pension scheme referred to in sec. 80CCD, to the extent it does not exceed 40% of the total amount payable to him at the time of such closure or his opting out of the scheme [Sec. 10(12A)]

Any payment from the National Pension System Trust to an employee under the pension scheme referred to in sec. 80CCD, on partial withdrawal made out of his account in accordance with the terms and conditions, specified under the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 2013, to the extent

it does not exceed 25% of the amount of contributions made by him [Sec. 10(12B)]

Payment from Approved Superannuation Fund [Sec. 10(13)]

Any payment from an approved superannuation fund made

- on the death of a beneficiary; or
- to an employee in lieu of or in commutation of an annuity on his retirement at or after a specified age or on his becoming incapacitated prior to such retirement; or
- by way of refund of contributions on the death of a beneficiary; or
- by way of refund of contributions to an employee on his leaving the service (otherwise than by retirement at or after a specified age or on his becoming incapacitated prior to such retirement) to the extent to which such payment does not exceed the contributions made prior to 1-4-1962 and any interest thereon.
- by way of transfer to the account of the employee under a pension scheme referred to in sec. 80CCD and notified by the Central Government

House Rent Allowance [Sec. 10(13A)]

Explained under the head Salaries.

Notified Special Allowances [Sec. 10(14)]

Any special allowance or benefit but not a perquisite is specially granted to meet certain expenditure incurred during employment.

In this case actual expenditure incurred will be exempted on the fulfillment of certain condition mentioned in this section.

Interest on Securities [Sec. 10(15)]

- 1) Interest, premium on redemption or other payment on notified securities, bonds or certificates
- 2) Interest in the hands of an individual and Hindu undivided family on Specified Capital Investment Bonds or Specified Relief Bonds
- 3) Interest on specified bonds to non resident or his nominees if such bonds are purchased by a non resident Indian in foreign exchange; and
- 4) The interest and principal received in respect of such bonds, whether on their maturity or otherwise, is not allowable to be taken out of India. Interest on securities held by the Issue Department of the Central Bank of Ceylon;
- 5) Interest payable to any bank incorporated in a country outside India and authorized to perform central banking functions in that country on any deposits made by it, with the approval of the RBI, with any scheduled bank;
- 6) Interest payable on a loan advanced by the Nordic Investment Bank for an approved project;
- 7) Interest payable to the European Investment Bank for financial co-operation agreement;
- 8) Interest payable by a Government, local authority, certain industrial undertakings or financial institution on money borrowed before 1/6/2001.

- 9) Interest on securities held by the Welfare Commissioner, Bhopal Gas Victims or deposits for the benefit of the victims of the Bhopal gas leak disaster.
- 10) Interest on Gold Deposit Bonds issued under the Gold Deposit Scheme, 1999 or deposit certificates issued under the Gold Monetization Scheme, 2015.
- 11) Interest on specified bonds issued by a local authority or by a State Pooled Finance Entity.
- 12) Interest received by a non-resident or a person who is not ordinarily resident, in India on a deposit made on or after 1-4-2005 in an offshore banking unit referred in the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005.

Scholarship [Sec. 10(16)]

Scholarships granted to meet the cost of education.

Notes:

- a) Cost of education also includes incidental expenses incurred for education.
- b) The exemption is irrespective of actual expenditure.

Daily Allowance, etc. to MP and MLA [Sec. 10(17)]

Any income by way of

- a) Daily allowance received by any person by reason of his membership of Parliament or of any State Legislature or of any Committee thereof;
- b) Any allowance received by any person by reason of his membership of Parliament;

- c) Constituency Allowance received by any person by reason of his membership of State legislature;

Awards and Rewards [Sec. 10(17A)]

Any payment made, whether in cash or in kind

- a) in pursuance of any award instituted in the public interest by the Central Government or any State Government or by any other approved body; or
- b) as a reward by the Central Government or any State Government for approved purposes.

Pension to receiver of Gallantry Awards [Sec. 10(18)]

Any income by way of

- a) pension received by an individual who has been in the service of the Central or State Government and has been awarded "Param Vir Chakra" or "Maha Vir Chakra" or "Vir Chakra" or such other notified gallantry award ; or
- b) family pension received by any member of the family of such individual.

Family Pension to Widow or Children of Armed Force [Sec. 10(19)]

Family pension received by the widow or children or nominated heirs, of a member of the armed forces (including para-military forces) of the Union, where the death of such member has occurred in the course of operational duties, in such circumstances and subject to such conditions, as may be prescribed.

Palace of Ex-ruler [Sec. 10(19A)]

The annual value in respect of any one palace, which is in the occupation of an ex-ruler

Income of Local Authority [Sec. 10(20)]

Following income of a local authority is exempt

- a) Income chargeable under the head Income from House Property, Capital Gains or Income from other Sources
- b) Income from the supply of commodities (other than water or electricity) or services, within its own jurisdiction
- c) Income from the supply of water services or electricity within or outside its jurisdiction

Income of Scientific Research Association [Sec. 10(21)]

Any income of a scientific research association [being approved for the purpose of Sec. 35(1)(ii)] or research association which has its object, undertaking research in social science or statistical research [being approved and notified for the purpose of Sec. 35(1)(iii)], is exempt provided such association—

- a) applies its income, or accumulates it for application, wholly and exclusively to the objects for which it is established; and
- b) invest or deposit its funds in specified investments.

Income of News Agency [Sec. 10(22B)]

Any income of specified news agency (Press Trust of India Ltd., New Delhi) set up in India solely for collection and distribution of news shall be exempt provided:

- a) The news agency applies its income or accumulates it for application solely for collection and distribution of news; and
- b) It does not distribute its income in any manner to its members.

Income of Professional Institutions [Sec. 10(23A)]

Any income (other than income chargeable under the head “Income from house property” or any income received for rendering any specific services or income by way of interest or dividends derived from its investments) of professional association shall be exempt provided

- a) Such association or institution is established in India having as its object the control, supervision, regulation or encouragement of the profession of law, medicine, accountancy, engineering or architecture or other specified profession;
- b) Such association or institution applies its income, or accumulates it for application, solely to the objects for which it is established; and
- c) The association or institution is approved by the Central Government.

Income of Regimental Fund [Sec. 10(23AA)]

Any income received by any person on behalf of any Regimental Fund or Non-public Fund established by the armed forces of the Union for the welfare of the past and present members of such forces or their dependants is exempt.

Income of specified Employee Welfare Fund [Sec. 10(23AAA)]

Income of specified Pension Fund [Sec. 10(23AAB)]

Income of trust for Development of Khadi and Village Industries [Sec. 10(23B)]

Income of Khadi and Village Industries Boards [Sec. 10(23BB)]

Income of body formed for Administration of Public Religious or Charitable Trusts [Sec. 10(23BBA)]

Any income of anybody established under any Central, State or Provincial Act which provides for the administration of any public, religious or charitable trusts or endowments including Maths, Temples, Gurudwaras, Wakfs, Churches or other places of public religious worship or societies for religious or charitable purposes.

Income of European Economic Community [Sec. 10(23BBB)]

Income of SAARC Fund [Sec. 10(23BBC)]

Income of ASOSAI-SECRETARIAT [Sec. 10(23BBD)]

Income of Insurance Regulatory Authority [Sec. 10(23BBE)]

Income of the Central Electricity Regulatory Commission [Sec. 10(23BBG)]

Income of the Prasar Bharati (Broadcasting Corporation of India) [Sec. 10(23BBH)]

Income of Certain Funds [Sec. 10(23C)]

Any income received by any person on behalf of

Rs. 1 crore) for treatment of person suffering from illness or mental defectiveness or during convalescence or requiring medical attention or rehabilitation, existing solely for philanthropic purposes and not for profit. [sec.10(23C)(iiia), (iiiae) and (via)].

Income of Mutual Fund [Sec. 10(23D)]

Any income of

- a) A Mutual Fund registered under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 or regulation made there under;
- b) A Mutual Fund set up by a public sector bank or a public financial institution or authorized by the Reserve Bank of India and subject to certain notified conditions.

Income of Securitization Trust [Sec. 10(23DA)]

Any income of a securitization trust from the activity of securitization.

- "Securitization" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it,
 - (a) in regulation 2(1)(r) of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Public Offer and Listing of Securitized Debt Instruments) Regulations, 2008 made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 and the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956; or
 - (b) in clause (z) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Securitization and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002; or

(c) under the guidelines on securitization of standard assets issued by the Reserve Bank of India;

- "Securitization trust" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the Explanation below sec. 115TCA

Income of Investor Protection Fund [Sec. 10(23EA)]

Income (by way of contribution received from recognized Stock exchange and members thereof) of Investor Protection Fund set up by the recognized Stock Exchanges in India as the Central Government may by notification in Official Gazette specify shall be exempt.

Income of Investor Protection Fund set up by Commodity Exchange [Sec. 10(23EC)]

Income of Investor Protection Fund of Depositories [Sec. 10(23ED)]

Any income, by way of contributions received from a depository, of notified Investor Protection Fund set up in accordance with the regulations by a depository.

However, where any amount standing to the credit of the Fund and not charged to income-tax during any previous year is shared, either wholly or in part with a depository, the whole of the amount so shared shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which such amount is so shared and shall, accordingly, be chargeable to income-tax.

Income of Core Settlement Guarantee Fund [Sec. 10(23EE)]

Any specified income of such Core Settlement Guarantee Fund, set up by a recognized clearing corporation in accordance with the regulations notified by the Central Government.

However where any amount standing to the credit of the Fund and not charged to income-tax during any previous year is shared, either wholly or in part with the specified person, the whole of the amount so shared shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which such amount is so shared.

Income of Ventures Capital Fund or Venture Capital Company [Sec 10(23FB)]

Any income of a venture capital company or venture capital fund from investment in a venture capital undertaking.

However, w.e.f. A.Y. 2016-17, the exemption is not applicable to any income of a venture capital company or venture capital fund, being an investment fund specified in clause (a) of the Explanation 1 to sec. 115UB

Non-business income of Investment Fund [Sec. 10(23FBA)]

Any income of an investment fund other than the income chargeable under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession”.

Income of Unit holder [Sec. 10(23FBB)]

Any income, referred to in sec. 115UB, to a unit holder of an investment fund, being that proportion of income which is of the same nature as income chargeable under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession”.

- For the purposes of sec. 10(23FBA) and (23FBB), “investment fund” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (a) of the Explanation 1 to sec. 115UB.

Income of Business Trust [Sec 10(23FC)]

Any income of a business trust by way of

- a) interest received or receivable from a special purpose vehicle; or
- b) dividend referred to in sec. 115-O(7)
 - “Special purpose vehicle” means an Indian company in which the business trust holds controlling interest and any specific percentage of shareholding or interest, as may be required by the regulations under which such trust is granted registration

Income of Real Estate Investment Trust [Sec. 10(23FCA)]

Any income of a business trust, being a real estate investment trust, by way of renting or leasing or letting out any real estate asset owned directly by such business trust.

Distributed Income to unit holder of a Business Trust [Sec 10(23FD)]

Any distributed income, referred to in section 115UA, received by a unit holder from the business trust, not being that proportion of the income which is of the same nature as the income referred to in **10(23FC)(a) or 10(23FCA)**

Income of Trade Union [Sec. 10(24)]

Any income chargeable under the heads “Income from house property” and “Income from other sources” of –

- a) a registered union within the meaning of the Indian Trade Unions Act, 1926, formed primarily for the

purpose of regulating the relations between workmen and employers or between workmen and workmen.

- b) an association of registered unions

Income of specified Provident Funds, etc. (e.g. RPF, Superannuation fund, Approved gratuity fund) [Sec. 10(25)]

Income of Employees' State Insurance Fund [Sec. 10(25A)]
Income of Scheduled Tribe [Sec. 10(26)]

Following income of member of a Scheduled Tribe is exempt –

- a) from any source in specified areas or States; or
- b) by way of dividend or interest on any securities.
- c) provided he resides in specified area or States.

Income of Sikkimese [Sec. 10(26AAA)]

Following income of an individual, being a Sikkimese, is exempt:

- i) from any source in the State of Sikkim; or
- ii) by way of dividend or interest on securities:

Note: The exemption is not available to a Sikkimese woman who, on or after 1/4/2008, marries an individual who is not a Sikkimese.

Income of an Agricultural produce Market Committee [Sec. 10(26AAB)]

Income of an agricultural produce market committee or board constituted under any law for the time being in force for the

purpose of regulating the marketing of agricultural produce is exempt.

Income of Corporation for promoting the Interests of the Members of the Scheduled Castes or the Scheduled Tribe or Backward Classes [Sec. 10(26B)]

Income of Corporation for promoting Interest of Members of a Minority Community [Sec. 10(26BB)]

Income of Corporation for the Welfare and Economic Upliftment of Ex-servicemen [Sec. 10(26BBB)]

Income of a Co-operative Society for promoting the Interests of the Members of Scheduled Castes or Scheduled Tribes [Sec. 10(27)]

Income of specified Boards [Sec. 10(29A)]

Any income accruing or arising to The Coffee Board; The Rubber Board; The Tea Board; The Tobacco Board; The Marine Products Export Development Authority; The Coir Board; The Agricultural and Processed Food Products Export Development Authority and The Spices Board.

Subsidy received from Tea Board [Sec. 10(30)]

Any subsidy received from or through the Tea Board under any scheme for replantation or replacement of tea bushes or for rejuvenation or consolidation of areas used for cultivation of tea as the Central Government may specify, is exempt

Subsidy received from other Board [Sec. 10(31)]

Any subsidy received from or through the concerned Board (like Coffee Boards, Rubber Board, etc.) under any such

scheme for replantation or replacement of rubber plants, coffee plants, cardamom plants or plants for the growing of such other commodity or for rejuvenation or consolidation of areas used for cultivation of rubber, coffee, cardamom or such other specified commodity is exempt.

Income of Minor [Sec. 10(32)]

Income up to Rs. 1,500 is exempt in respect of each minor child whose income is clubbed u/s 64(1A).

Income on Transfer of Units of US 64 [Sec. 10(33)]

Any income arising from the transfer of a capital asset, being a unit of the Unit Scheme, 1964 where such transfer takes place on or after the 1st day of April, 2002.

Dividend Income [Sec. 10(34)]

Any income by way of dividend declared, paid or distributed by a domestic company. The exemption is not available on dividend chargeable to tax in accordance with the provisions of sec. 115BBDA.

Income of Shareholder on Buy-back of Shares [Sec. 10(34A)]

Any income arising to an assessee, being a shareholder, on account of buy back of shares (not being listed on a recognised stock exchange) by the company, which pay additional income-tax u/s 115QA.

Income from Units [Sec. 10(35)]

Any income (other than income on transfer of unit) on the following units –

- a) income received in respect of the units of a Mutual Fund specified u/s 10(23D);
- b) income received in respect of units from the Administrator of the specified undertaking as defined in the Unit Trust of India (Transfer of Undertaking and Repeal) Act, 2002;
- c) income received in respect of units from the company specified in the Unit Trust of India (Transfer of Undertaking and Repeal) Act, 2002.

Capital Gain on compulsory Acquisition of Urban Land [Sec. 10(37)]

Refer Chapter Capital Gains

Capital Gain on transfer under Land Pooling Scheme for Andhra Pradesh [Sec. 10(37A)]

Refer Chapter Capital Gains

Specified Income, Arising from any International Sporting Event [Sec. 10(39)]

Any specified income, arising from any international sporting event held in India, to the person(s) notified by the Central Government in Official Gazette, if such international sporting event –

- a) is approved by the International body regulating the international sport relating to such event;
- b) has participation by more than 2 countries;
- c) is notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette for the purpose of this clause.

Note: For the purpose of this clause “the specified income” means the income, of the nature and to the extent, arising from the international sporting event, which the Central Government may notify in this behalf.

Reconstruction or Revival of Power Generation Subsidiary Company [Sec. 10(40)]

Any income of any subsidiary company by way of grant or otherwise received from an Indian company, being its holding company engaged in the business of generation, transmission or distribution of power, if such receipts is for the settlement of dues in connection with reconstruction or revival of an existence business of power generation.

Note: The above clause is applicable if reconstruction or revival of any existing business of power generation is by way of transfer of such business to the Indian company notified u/s 80-IA (4)(v)(a).

Income of a Non-profit Body or Authority specified by the Central Government [Sec. 10(42)]

Any specified income arising to a body or authority which -

- has been established or constituted or appointed under a treaty or an agreement entered into by the Central Government with two or more countries or a convention signed by the Central Government;
- is established or constituted or appointed not for the purpose of profit;
- is notified by the Central Government.

Reverse Mortgage [Sec. 10(43)]

Any amount received by an individual as a loan, either in lump sum or in installment, in a transaction of reverse mortgage is exempt.

New Pension Trust [Sec. 10(44)]

Any income received by any person for, or on behalf of, the New Pension System Trust is exempt

Allowance or Perquisite to member of Union Public Service Commission [Sec. 10(45)]

Any allowance or perquisite, as may be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette in this behalf, paid to the Chairman or a retired Chairman or any other member or retired member of the Union Public Service Commission is exempt

Specified Income of notified body or authority or Board or Trust or Commission [Sec. 10(46)]

Any specified income arising to a body or authority or Board or Trust or Commission (by whatever name called), or a class thereof, which —

- a) has been established or constituted by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act, or constituted by the Central
- b) Government or a State Government, with the object of regulating or administering any activity for the benefit of the general public;
- c) is not engaged in any commercial activity; and

- d) is notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette

Infrastructure Debt Fund [Sec. 10(47)]

Any income of notified infrastructure debt fund is exempt.

Import of Crude Oil [Sec. 10(48)]

Any income received in India in Indian currency by a foreign company on account of sale of crude oil or other notified goods or service to any person in India provided:

- a) receipt of such income in India by the foreign company is pursuant to an agreement or an arrangement entered into by the Central Government or approved by the Central Government;
- b) having regard to the national interest, the foreign company and the agreement or arrangement are notified by the Central Government in this behalf; and
- c) the foreign company is not engaged in any activity, other than receipt of such income, in India.

Storage of Crude Oil [Sec. 10(48A)]

Any income accruing or arising to a foreign company on account of storage of crude oil in a facility in India and sale of crude oil there from to any person resident in India provided:

- i) the storage and sale by the foreign company is pursuant to an agreement or an arrangement entered into by the Central Government or approved by the Central Government; and

- ii) having regard to the national interest, the foreign company and the agreement or arrangement are notified by the Central Government in this behalf.

Sale of leftover stock of crude oil [Sec. 10(48B)]

Any income accruing or arising to a foreign company on account of sale of leftover stock of crude oil, if any, from the facility in India after the expiry of the agreement or the arrangement referred to sec. 10(48A) or on termination of the said agreement or the arrangement, in accordance with the terms mentioned therein, as the case may be.

Equalization Levy [Sec. 10(50)]

Any income arising from any specified service provided on or after the date on which the provisions of Chapter VIII of the Finance Act, 2016 comes into force and chargeable to equalization levy under that Chapter.

Expenditure related to Exempted Income [Sec. 14A]

For the purposes of computing the total income, no deduction shall be allowed in respect of expenditure incurred by the assessee in relation to income, which does not form part of the total income under this Act. Where the AO is not satisfied with the correctness of the claim of such expenditure by assessee, he can determine the disallowable expenditure in accordance with the method prescribed by the CBDT.

Special Provision in respect of Newly Established Units in SEZ [Sec. 10AA] Applicable to: All assessee

Conditions to be satisfied

- 1) The assessee is an entrepreneur as defined in Sec. 2(j) of SEZ Act, 2005.

- 2) The undertaking has begun or begins to manufacture or produce articles or things or provide services on or after 01/04/2005 but before 31/03/2020 in any SEZ.
- 3) **New Business:** Business should not be formed by splitting up or reconstruction of an existing business.

Exception:

However, this condition is not applicable when conditions given u/s 33B are satisfied, which are as follows –

- (a) The business of an industrial undertaking carried on in India is discontinued in any previous year by reason of extensive damage to, or destruction of, any building, machinery, plant or furniture owned by the assessee being used for business purpose.
- (b) Such damage was caused due to –
 - i) flood, typhoon, hurricane, cyclone, earthquake or other convulsion of nature; or
 - ii) riot or civil disturbance; or
 - iii) accidental fire or explosion; or
 - iv) action by an enemy or action taken in combating an enemy (whether with or without a declaration of war),
- (c) Such business is re-established, reconstructed or revived by the assessee at any time before the expiry of 3 years from the end of previous year in which such damage was caused.

- 4) New Plant and Machinery:** Such undertaking should not be formed by transfer of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose

Exception:

- a) *A plant or machinery is deemed as a new asset if the following conditions are satisfied –*
- i) Such plant or machinery is imported into India;
 - ii) Depreciation on such asset has not been allowed under this Act to any person; and
 - iii) The assessee was the first user of such asset in India.
- b) Where the total value of old plant and machinery transferred to the new business does not exceed 20% of total value of plant and machinery used in such business, then this condition is deemed to be satisfied.
- 5) *A report of a chartered accountant in Form 56F must be filed with the return of income certifying that the deduction has been correctly claimed.*

Module II

Computation of Income under Different Heads:

Income from Salaries

Basic Elements of Salary

- Payer and payee must have employer and employee (or Master & Servant) relationship; and
- Payment must have been made by the employer in such capacity.

Employer-employee relationship

A payment can be construed as salary only if the payer is the employer and payee is the employee of the payer.

- **Criteria for employer-employee relationship:** The key criteria to hold this relationship is that, employee is always bound to work as per direction and supervision of the employer.
- **Payment in employer's capacity:** To treat any payment as salary it is necessary that payer, being the employer, must have made the payment in such (employer's) capacity.
- **Contract of service Vs contract for service:** In “contract of service”, the employer can direct and control the duties and the manner of performance of employee hence employer-employee relationship exists in such contract. However, in case of “contract for service” the contractee

can simply decide and quote the object or target to be achieved but cannot decide or direct the manner of performance.

- **Agent and Principal:** If a person is acting as an agent for his principal, any commission or remuneration earned by the agent is not taxable under the head “Salaries”. This is because, an agent is not the employee of his principal.
- **Salary received by a partner** from its firm shall not be taxable as salary, because there is no employer-employee relationship between the firm and the partner. Such salary shall be taxable under the head “Profits & gains of business or profession”.
- **Salary received by proprietor from his proprietorship firm** is not an income. As proprietor and proprietorship firm are the same person and no one can earn from himself.
- **Remuneration to director** from his company can be treated as salary only if the director is employee of the company, otherwise the same shall be taxable under the head “Income from other sources”. **Note:** Directors’ sitting fee is taxable under the head “Income from other sources”.
- **Pension received by the widow** or legal heir of deceased employee is not taxable as salary as no employer-employee relationship exists between the payer and the payee. However such amount shall be taxable under the head “Income from other sources”.
- **Remuneration received by Judges** is taxable under the head “Salaries” even though they are not having any employer.

Concluding the above discussions, a payment received for services rendered, from a person other than employer, is not taxable under the head “Salaries” but may be taxed under the head “Profits & gains of business or profession” or “Income from other sources”.

ILLUSTRATION

State whether the following receipts should be treated as salary or not?

- **A teacher receives emoluments in kind from school in which he teaches.**

Yes, it is immaterial whether salary has been received in cash or in kind.

- **A teacher of a college receives fees from a University for checking answer sheets.**

No, as employer – employee relationship does not exist between payer and payee. (College-teacher is not the employee of the University). Such receipt shall be taxable under the head ‘Income from other sources’.

- **A payment made to the Member of the Parliament or the State legislature.**

No, as employer-employee relationship does not exist.

A member of the Parliament or the State legislature is not treated as employee of the Government. Payment received by them shall be taxable under the head “Income from other sources”.

Definition of Salary [Sec. 17(1)]

As per sec. 17(1) of the Income-tax Act, 1961, salary includes the following:

- a) Wages;
- b) Any annuity or pension;
- c) Any gratuity;
- d) Any fees, commission, perquisite or profits in lieu of or in addition to any salary or wages;
- e) Any advance of salary;
- f) Any payment received in respect of any period of leave not availed of by the assessee;
- g) The portion of the annual accretion in any previous year to the balance at the credit of an employee, participating in recognized provident fund, to the extent it is taxable;-
- h) Transferred balance in a Recognized Provident Fund to the extent it is taxable.
- i) Contribution made by the employer in the previous year, to the account of an employee under a pension scheme referred to in sec. 80CCD [National Pension Scheme and Atal Pension Yojana].

Basis of Charge [Sec. 15]

Salary is chargeable to tax either on 'due' basis or on 'receipt' basis, whichever is earlier.

Hence, taxable salary includes:

- a) **Advance salary** (on 'receipt' basis): Salary paid in advance is taxable under the head 'Salaries' in the year of receipt. **Note:** Such advance salary shall not be included again in the total income when the salary becomes due.
- b) **Outstanding salary** (on 'due' basis): Salary falling due is taxable under the head 'Salaries' in the year in which it falls due. **Note:** Such due salary shall not be included again in the total income when it is received.
- c) **Arrear salary:** Any increment in salary with retrospective effect which have not been taxed in the past, such arrears will be taxed in the year in which it is allowed. Arrear salary are taxable on receipt basis.

Advance Salary Vs Advance against Salary

'Advance salary' is taxable u/s 17(1)(e) whereas 'Advance against salary' is treated as loan hence, not taxable under the head "Salaries".

Place of accrual of salary

Salary which is received in India or earned in India shall be taxable in hands of all assessee whether resident or non resident in India. Salary is deemed to be earned in India provided -

- (a) The service is rendered in India;
- (b) The rest period or leave period, which is preceded and succeeded by the service rendered in India and forms part of the service contract of employment.

Principles of salary

1. Employee employer relationship
2. Salary from a former employer
3. Place of accrual of salary income
4. Foregoing salary
5. Tax free salary
6. Surrender of salary
7. Accrual basis
8. Payment made after termination

Scope of salary

1. Basic salary or wages
2. Advance pay
3. Arrears of salary
4. Dearness pay
5. Annuity
6. Pension

Computation of Salary, at a Glance...

Computation of income under the head “Salaries” of for the A.Y.

Particulars	Details	Amount
Basic Salary		*****
Fees		*****
Commission		*****
Bonus		*****
Gratuity		*****
Leave Encashment		*****
Pension		*****
Retrenchment Compensation		*****
Compensation received under Voluntary Retirement Scheme		*****
Allowances:		
Dearness Allowance (DA) /Dearness Pay (DP)	*****	
House Rent Allowance	*****	
Children Education Allowance	*****	
Children Hostel Allowance	*****	
Entertainment Allowance	*****	
Medical Allowance	*****	
Conveyance Allowance	*****	
City Compensatory Allowance	*****	
Uniform Allowance	*****	

Professional Development Allowance	****	
Transport Allowance	****	
Other Allowances	****	*****
Perquisites u/s 17 (2)		
Any Obligation of Employee paid by Employer	****	
Accommodation	****	
Shares and securities issued under ESOP	****	
Employer's Contribution to Superannuation Fund	****	
Gas, Electricity & Water	****	
Medical Facility	****	
Other fringe benefits	****	*****
Leave Travel Concession		*****
Contribution of Employer to Provident Fund		*****
Interest on Recognised Provident Fund		*****
Any other item		*****
Gross Salary		*****
Less: Deduction u/s 16		
(ia) Standard Deduction	****	
(ii) Entertainment Allowance	****	
(iii) Tax on employment/Professional tax	****	****
Taxable Salary		*****

- **Basic Salary:** It is the sum paid by employer to employee as salary and shall be fully taxable.
- **Pay-Scale (Grade system):** It is a system of payment where increment scale is pre-known to employee. E.g. Basic salary is given as 5,000 – 1,000 – 8,000 – 2,000 – 12,000. The above data indicates the increment schedule. As per this schedule initial payment is Rs. 5,000 p.m. which will be increased by Rs. 1,000 every year until salary reaches to Rs. 8,000 p.m. Once salary reaches to Rs. 8,000 then increment will be Rs. 2,000 every year till salary reaches the scale of Rs. 12,000. Accordingly, basic salary is calculated.
- **Dearness Allowance (DA) or Dearness Pay (DP):** It is an extra amount given to an employee to meet the burden of inflation or increased cost of living. This is fully taxable.
- **Fees:** An employee may be given apart from basic salary, extra remuneration for doing specific job under the terms of employment. Such extra remuneration is termed as fee and shall be fully taxable.
- **Commission:** It may be as a percentage of turnover or as a percentage of profit. In either case, it is taxable.
- **Bonus:** Bonus may be contractual or voluntary. In either case, it is fully taxable.

ALLOWANCES

Allowance means fixed quantum of money given regularly in addition to salary to meet particular requirement. The name of particular allowance may reveal the nature of requirement, e.g. House Rent Allowance, Tiffin Allowance, Medical Allowance etc.

Allowances at a glance:

General Allowance	House Rent Allowance, City Compensatory Allowance, Tiffin Allowance, Medical Allowance, Servant Allowance, Entertainment Allowance
Allowance u/s 10(14)(i), deductions from which depends upon actual expenditure [Rule 2BB(1)]	Travel or Transfer allowance, Daily Allowance, Conveyance Allowance, Assistant Allowance, Professional Development Allowance, Uniform Allowance
Allowance u/s 10(14)(ii), deductions from which do not depend upon actual expenditure [Rule 2BB(2)]	Few of these allowances are: Children Education Allowance, Children Hostel Allowance, Truck Drivers' Allowance, Transport Allowance, Tribal Areas Allowance, Special Compensatory Allowance, Border Area Allowance, etc.
Allowances to a Government employee being an Indian citizen working outside India [Sec. 10(7)]	
Allowances received from UNO	
Compensatory allowance under Article 222(2) of the Constitution	
Allowance to judges of the High Court and the Supreme	

Court
Allowances to teacher / professor from SAARC Member States
Allowance or Perquisite to member of Union Public Service Commission [Sec. 10(45)]
Any other Allowance

Tax treatment of various allowances are as follows

Following allowances are fully taxable:

Allowances	Meaning
City Compensatory Allowance	An allowance to meet personal expenses, which arise due to special circumstances, or to compensate extra expenditure by reason of posting at a particular place.
Tiffin Allowance	An allowance to meet the expenditure on tiffin, refreshment etc.
Medical Allowance	An allowance to meet the expenditure on medical treatment etc.
Servant Allowance	An allowance to meet the expenditure of servant for personal purpose.
Non-practicing Allowance	Allowance given to professionals to compensate them for restriction on private practice.
Warden or Proctor Allowance	Allowances given to employees of educational institutions for working as warden of the hostel or working as proctor

	in the institutions.
Deputation Allowance	Allowances given to an employee, when he is sent on deputation for a temporary period from his permanent place of service.
Entertainment Allowance	It is an allowance to meet expenditure on entertainment, by whatever name called. Government employee can claim deduction u/s 16(ii) discussed later in this chapter.

House rent allowance (HRA) [Sec. 10(13A) and rule 2A]

An allowance to meet the expenses in connection with the rent of the house, by whatever name called.

Tax Treatment: Minimum of the following is exempted from tax:

- (a) Actual HRA received.
- (b) An amount equal to 50% of salary¹ (when house is situated in a metro city) or 40% of salary (when house is situated in any other place) for the relevant period
- (c) The excess of rent paid over 10% of salary.
[Arithmetically, (Rent Paid – 10% of Salary)]

Salary here means: Basic + D.A. (if it forms a part of retirement benefit) + Commission as a fixed % on turnover.

Notes

- a) Salary shall be determined on due basis for the period for which the employee occupies rented accommodation in the previous year and gets HRA.

- b) Exemption is not available if employee lives in his own house, or in a house for which he does not pay any rent.
- c) For criteria of 50% or 40% of salary as deduction, place of employment is not significant but place where the house is situated is important.
- d) Deduction from HRA depends on Salary of the employee, Amount of HRA, place of residence (not place of employment), rent paid by the employee.

Illustration 1

Mr. Y, a resident of Ajmer, receives Rs. 48,000 as basic salary during the previous year 2020-21. In addition, he gets Rs. 4,800 as dearness allowance forming part of basic salary, 7% commission on sales made by him (sale made by X during the relevant previous year is Rs. 86,000) and Rs. 6,000 as house rent allowance. He, however, pays Rs. 5,800 as house rent. Determine the quantum of exempted house rent allowance.

Solution

Computation of taxable house rent allowance of X for the A.Y. 2021-22

Particulars	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
House Rent Allowance Received		6,000
Less: Minimum of the following being exempted u/s 10(13A)		
a) Actual Amount Received	6,000	

b) 40% of Salary (Note)	23,528	
c) Rent paid – 10% of salary [Rs. 5,800 – Rs. 5,882]	Nil	Nil
Taxable House Rent Allowance		6,000

Note: Salary for the purpose of HRA

Basic salary	Rs. 48,000
Dearness Allowance	Rs. 4,800
Commission (7% of Rs. 86,000)	Rs. 6,020
Total	Rs. 58,820

Hence, exemption u/s 10(13A) is Nil.

Illustration 2

Compute the taxable house rent allowance of Mr. Harikumar from the following data:

- Basic Salary Rs. 5,000 p.m., D.A. Rs. 2,000 p.m., HRA Rs. 4,000 p.m., Rent paid Rs. 4,000 p.m. in Pune.
- On 1/07/2020, there is an increment in Basic salary by Rs. 1,000.
- On 1/10/2020, employee hired a new flat in Kolkata at the same rent as he was posted to Kolkata.
- On 1/01/2021, employee purchased his own flat and resides there.

Solution

Computation of taxable house rent allowance of Mr. Harikumar for the A.Y. 2021-22

Particulars	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
House Rent Allowance Received (from 1.4.2020 to 30.6.2020)		12,000	
Less: Minimum of the following being exempted u/s 10(13A)			
(a) Actual Amount Received	12,000		
(b) 40% of Salary [(Rs. 5,000 + Rs. 2,000) × 3]	8400		
(c) Rent paid – 10% of salary (Rs. 12,000 – Rs. 2,100)	9900	8400	3600
House Rent Allowance Received (from 1.7.2020 to 30.9.2020)		12,000	
Less: Minimum of the following being exempted u/s 10(13A)			
(a) Actual Amount Received	12,000		
(b) 40% of Salary [(Rs. 6,000 + Rs. 2,000) × 3]	9600		
(c) Rent paid – 10% of salary (Rs. 12,000 – Rs. 2,400)	9600	9600	2400

House Rent Allowance Received (from 1.10.2020 to 31.12.2020)		12,000	
Less: Minimum of the following being exempted u/s 10(13A)			
a) Actual Amount Received	12,000		
(b) 50% of Salary [(Rs. 6,000 + Rs. 2,000) × 3]	12,000		
c) Rent paid – 10% of salary (Rs. 12,000 – Rs. 2,400)	9600	9600	2400
House Rent Allowance Received (from 1.1.2021 to 31.3.2021)			
(Fully taxable as assessee resides in his own house)			12000
Taxable House Rent Allowance			20400

Special allowance exempt u/s 10(14)

Allowances, deduction from which depends on actual expenditure [Sec. 10(14)(i)]

Allowance	Meaning
Travel or transfer Allowance	An allowance, by whatever name called, to meet the cost of travel on tour. Cost of travel includes any sum paid in connection with transfer, packing and transportation of personal effects on such transfer.

Daily Allowance	An allowance, by whatever name called, granted on tour (or for the period of journey in connection with transfer) to meet the ordinary daily charges incurred by employee on account of absence from his normal place of duty.
Conveyance Allowance	<p>Any allowance granted to meet the expenditure on conveyance in performance of duties of the office, provided free conveyance is not provided by the employer.</p> <p>Taxpoint: Expenditure for covering the journey between office and residence is not treated as expenditure in performance of duties of office and consequently not covered under this allowance. (Refer Transport allowance)</p>
Helper Assistant Allowance	<p>Any allowance (by whatever name called) to meet the expenditure of assistant or helper, provided such helper is appointed for the performance of duties of an office.</p> <p>Taxpoint: Servant allowance is fully taxable.</p>
Research Allowance	Any allowance, by whatever name called, granted to encourage academic, research and other professional pursuits. This allowance may also be termed as Professional Development / Academic allowance

Uniform Allowance	<p>Any allowance, by whatever name called, to meet the expenditure on purchase or maintenance of uniform wear, during the performance of duties of an office.</p> <p>Taxpoint: Uniform allowance is different from Dress allowance. Dress allowance is fully taxable.</p>
--------------------------	--

Tax Treatment of aforesaid allowances:

Minimum of the following shall be exempted:

- (a) Actual amount received; or
- (b) Actual expenditure incurred for such purpose.

Allowances, deduction from which do not depend on actual expenditure [Sec. 10(14)(ii)]

Children Education Allowance

An allowance to meet the expenses in connection with education of children, by whatever name called.

Treatment: Minimum of the following is exempted from tax -

- (a) Rs. 100 per month per child (to the maximum of two children)
- (b) Actual amount received for each child (to the maximum of two children)

Children Hostel Allowance

An allowance to meet the hostel expenses of children, by whatever name called.

Treatment: Minimum of the following is exempted from tax –

- (a) Rs. 300 per month per child (to the maximum of two children)
- (b) Actual amount received for each child (to the maximum of two children)

Notes for Children Education Allowance and Hostel Allowance:

- a) Child includes adopted child, step-child but does not include illegitimate child and grandchild.
- b) Child may be major or minor child.
- c) Deduction is available irrespective of actual expenditure incurred on education of child.

Illustration 3

Mr. Mohan, received education allowance of Rs. 80 p.m. for his 1st child, Rs. 90 p.m. for his 2nd child and Rs. 120 p.m. for his 3rd child. He also received hostel allowance of Rs. 1,000 p.m. None of his children are studying. Find taxable Children Education Allowance and Hostel allowance.

Solution

Computation of taxable children education allowance for Mr. Mohan for the A.Y. 2021-22

Particulars	Details	Amount
Hostel allowance	12000	4,800
Less: Exempted (Rs. 300 × 2 × 12)	7,200	
Children Education allowance [(Rs. 80 × 12) + (Rs. 90 × 12) + (Rs. 120 × 12)]	3,480	1,200
Less: Exempted {(Rs. 100 + Rs. 90) × 12}	2,280	
Taxable Allowance		6,000

Note: Education allowance is allowed for any two children of assessee therefore education allowance of first child (which is the lowest one i.e. Rs. 80 only) is not considered, to avail higher deduction.

Illustration 4

Mr. & Mrs. X have three children and two of them are not studying. Both Mr. & Mrs. X are working in A Ltd. and getting children education allowance Rs. 500 per month and hostel allowance Rs. 1,000 per month. Compute taxable children education allowance and hostel allowance.

Particulars	Mr. X		Mrs. X	
	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Education allowance (Rs. 500×12)	6,000		6000	
Less: Exemption (Rs. $100 \times 12 \times 2$)	2,400	3,600	2,400	3,600
Hostel Allowance (Rs. $1,000 \times 12$)	12,000		12,000	
Less: Exemption (Rs. $300 \times 12 \times 2$)	7,200	4,800	7,200	4,800
Taxable Allowance		8,400		8,400

Truck Driver's Allowance

Any allowance (by whatever name called) granted to an employee working in any transport system to meet his personal expenditure during his duty performed in the course of running of such transport (from one place to another place), provided such employee is not in receipt of daily allowance.

Treatment: Minimum of the following shall be exempted:

- (a) 70% of allowance.
- (b) Rs. 10,000 p.m.

Tax point: If assessee is in receipt of Daily allowance then above allowance shall be fully taxable.

Transport Allowance

An allowance, by whatever name called, to meet the expenditure for the purpose of travelling between the place of residence and the place of duty.

Available to: Assessee is blind / deaf and dumb / orthopedically handicapped.

Treatment: Minimum of the following shall be exempted:

- a. Actual amount received; or
- b. Rs. 3,200 p.m.

Tax point: No exemption is available to the assessee other than specified above.

Allowance to Government employees outside India

As per sec. 10(7), any allowance or perquisite allowed outside India by the Government to an Indian citizen for rendering services outside India is wholly exempt from tax.

Tax point:

- 1. Assessee must be -
 - a) Government employee
 - b) Citizen of India; and
 - c) Working outside India

Any allowance or perquisite to such employee shall be exempted u/s 10(7)

Allowance received from UNO (United Nations Organization)

Basic salary or Allowance paid by the UNO to its employees are not taxable.

Compensatory allowance under Article 222(2) of the Constitution

It is fully exempt from tax.

Allowance to judges of the High Court or the Supreme Court

Any allowance paid to Judges of the High Court u/s 22A(2) and sumptuary allowance u/s 22C of the “High Court Judges (Conditions of Service) Act, 1954” is not taxable. Allowance to the Supreme Court Judges u/s 23B of the “Supreme Court Judges (Conditions of Service) Act, 1958” is also exempt.

Salary to teacher or professor from SAARC Member States [DTAA]

Salary including allowances and perquisites of a teacher or professor or research scholars from SAARC Member States shall not be taxable if following conditions are satisfied:

1. Such professor, teacher or research scholar is a resident of other SAARC member State (i.e., Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan & Sri Lanka) prior to visiting another member State.

Tax point: An individual is deemed to be a resident of a member State if he/she is resident in that member State in

the fiscal year in which he visits the other member State or in the immediately preceding fiscal year.

2. Such visit is for the purposes of teaching or engaging in research or both at a university or college or similar approved institution in that other Member State.
3. The remuneration from aforesaid activities in other Member State is exempt for a period of 2 years from the date of arrival in the other member State.

Allowance or Perquisite to member of Union Public Service Commission [Sec. 10(45)]

Any allowance or perquisite, as may be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette in this behalf, paid to the Chairman or a retired Chairman or any other member or retired member of the Union Public Service Commission is exempt.

PERQUISITE [SEC. 17(2)]

Meaning and Chargeability

In common parlance, perquisite means, any casual emoluments or benefits attached to an office or position, in addition to salary or wages, which is availed by an employee. In other words, perquisites are the benefits in addition to normal salary.

As per sec. 17(2) of the Income tax Act, *Perquisite* includes –

- i. Value of rent-free accommodation provided by the employer.
- ii. Value of concession in rent in respect of accommodation provided to the assessee by his employer.

- iii. The value of any benefit or amenity granted or provided free of cost or at concessional rate to 'specified employees'.
- iv. Amount paid by an employer in respect of any obligation which otherwise would have been payable by the employee.

Tax point: Any obligation of the employee met by employer shall be taxable on cash basis i.e. in the year in which amount is paid by the employer.

Example: Employer paid employees' professional tax liability pertaining to period 2019-20 in April 2020, such perquisite shall be taxable in the previous year 2020-21.

- v. Sum payable by an employer, whether directly or through a fund other than recognised provident fund or approved superannuation fund or deposit-linked insurance fund, to effect an assurance on the life of the assessee or to effect a contract for an annuity.

Tax point: Such sum shall be taxable on accrual basis.

- vi. The value of any specified security or sweat equity shares allotted or transferred, directly or indirectly, by the employer, or former employer, free of cost or at concessional rate to the assessee.
- vii. Any contribution in excess of Rs. 1,50,000 to an approved superannuation fund by the employer in respect of the assessee.
- viii. The value of any other fringe benefit or amenity as may be prescribed.

Notes:

- a) Perquisites are taxable under the head “Salaries” only if, they are:

Allowed by an employer to his employee or *any member of his household*.

Resulting in the nature of personal advantage to the employee.

Derived by virtue of employee’s authority.

- b) Perquisite may be contractual or voluntary. In other words, it is not necessary that the benefit must have been received under an enforceable right.
- c) Perquisite may be received from the former, present or prospective employer
- d) Member of household includes:

Spouse (whether dependent or not)

Parents (whether dependent or not);

Servants; and

Children and their spouse (whether dependent or not);

Dependents.

Specified employees [Sec. 17(2)(iii)]

Specified employee means:

1. A director employee.

Note: It is immaterial -

- a) whether he is a nominee of the workers, financial institutions, etc. on the board;
- b) whether the employee is full time director or a part time; and
- c) whether he was a director throughout the previous year or not.

Tax point:

A director-employee shall be treated as specified employee of that company only.

Example: If Manu is working with X Ltd. as director-employee and with Y Ltd. as employee only, she will be treated as specified employee only for X Ltd. and not for Y Ltd.

Director even for a day is construed as specified employee of such company.

2. An employee who has substantial interest in the employer company.

Substantial interest means the employee who beneficially holds 20% or more voting power in the employer company.

Tax point:

- Such employee shall be treated as specified employee of that company only.
- The main criteria is beneficial ownership and not the legal ownership.

- *Substantial interest must be held by the assessee individually, and not together with relative.*

Example: Mr. Mohan holds 18% equity share of X Ltd. and his wife holds 7% equity share of the same company. In such case Mr. Mohan will not be treated as specified employee.

3. An employee whose aggregate salary from all employers together exceeds Rs. 50,000 p.a.

For computing the sum of Rs. 50,000, following are to be excluded/deducted:

- a) All non-monetary benefits;
- b) Non-taxable monetary benefits;
- c) *Deduction u/s 16(ia), 16(ii) and 16(iii) [Discussed later in this chapter]; and
- d) Employer's contribution to Provident Fund.

Tax point:

Where salary is received from two or more employers, the aggregate salary from all employers shall be considered for calculation of above ceiling. And if aggregate salary exceeds Rs. 50,000 p.a. the employee shall be treated as specified employee of all employers.

Example: Mr. Rohan is working with X & Co. and Y Ltd. His taxable monetary salary from X & Co. is Rs. 36,000 p.a. and from Y Ltd. is Rs. 45,000 p.a. Since the aggregate salary is more than Rs. 50,000 p.a. Mr. Rohan will be treated as specified employee for both the employer i.e. X & Co. and Y Ltd.

Even 'DA not forming a part of salary for retirement benefit' shall be included in salary, while determining the above limit of Rs. 50,000 p.a.

Exempted Perquisites

Following perquisites are exempted in hands of employee:

- 1. Tea or snacks:** Tea, similar non-alcoholic beverages and snacks provided during working hours.
- 2. Food:** Food provided by employer in working place.
- 3. Recreational facilities:** Recreational facilities extended to a group of employees.
- 4. Goods sold to employee at concessional rate:** Goods manufactured by employer and sold by him to his employees at concessional (not free) rates.
- 5. Conveyance facility:** Conveyance facility provided –
 - to employees for journey between office and residence and vice versa.
 - to the judges of High Court and Supreme Court
- 6. Training:** Amount spent on training of employees including boarding & lodging expenses for such training.
- 7. Services rendered outside India:** Any perquisite allowed outside India by the Government to a citizen of India for rendering services outside India.
- 8. Contribution in some specified schemes**

Employer's contribution to a pension or deferred annuity scheme.

Employer's contribution to staff group insurance scheme.

Annual premium paid by the employer on personal accident policy affected by him in respect of his employee.

9. **Loans*

Loan given at nil or at concessional rate of interest by the employer provided the aggregate amount of loan does not exceed ` 20,000.

Interest free loan for medical treatment of the diseases specified in Rule 3A.

***Medical facility:** A provision of medical facility at office is exempt.

Note: However, medical allowance is fully taxable.

10. Periodicals and journals: Periodicals and journals required for discharge of work.

11. Telephone, mobile phones: Expenses for telephone, mobile phones actually incurred on behalf of employee by the employer whether by way of direct payment or reimbursement.

12. *Free education facility: Free education facility to the children of employee in an institution owned or maintained by the employer provided cost of such facility does not exceed ` 1,000 p.m. per child.

Note: Such facility is not restricted to two children as in case of Children Education allowance.

- 13. Computer or Laptop:** Computer or Laptop provided whether to use at office or at home (provided ownership is not transferred to the employee).
- 14. *Movable assets:** Sale or gift of any movable asset (other than car and electronic items) to employee after being used by the employer for 10 or more years.
- 15. *Leave Travel Concession:** Leave Travel Concession (LTC) subject to few conditions.
- 16. Rent-free accommodation**
- Rent-free official residence provided to a Judge of a High Court or the Supreme Court.
- Rent-free furnished residence (including maintenance thereof) to Official of Parliament, a Union Minister or a Leader of opposition in Parliament.
- 17. *Accommodation:** Accommodation provided -
- on transfer of an employee in a hotel for a period not exceeding 15 days in aggregate.
- in a remote area to an employee working at a mining site or an onshore exploration site or a project execution site or a dam site or a power generation site or an offshore site.
- 18. Tax on non-monetary perquisite** paid by employer on behalf of employee. With effect from A.Y. 2003-04 a new sec. 10(10CC) has been inserted which provides that income tax paid by employer on behalf of employee on income, being non-monetary perquisite, is not a taxable perquisite.
- 19. Health club, Sports club facility**

LEAVE TRAVEL CONCESSION [SEC. 10(5)]

If an employee goes on travel (on leave) with his family and traveling cost is reimbursed by the employer, then such reimbursement is fully exempted.

Notes

- 1) Journey may be performed during service or after retirement.
- 2) Employer may be present or former.
- 3) Journey must be performed to any place within India.
- 4) In case, journey was performed to various places together, then exemption is limited to the extent of cost of journey from the *place of origin to the farthest point* reached, by the *shortest route*.
- 5) Employee may or may not be a citizen of India.
- 6) Stay cost is not exempt.

Exemption: Exemption is limited to the amount actually incurred on the travel to the extent as under:

Journey performed	Maximum exempted fare
By Air	Air economic class fare of shortest route
When the place of origin and destination is connected by rail but journey is performed by any other mode of transport	Same as above

When the place of origin and destination is not connected by rail:	
Where a recognized public transport system exists	First class or deluxe class fare, as the case may be, on such transport.
Where no recognized public transport system exists	Amount equivalent to air-conditioned 1st class rail fare, for the distance of the journey by the shortest route, as if journey had been performed by rail.

Notes

- a)** No exemption can be claimed without performing journey and incurring expenses thereon.
- b) Block-period:** Exemption is available in respect of 2 journeys performed in a block of 4 **calendar** years commencing from 1st January 1986.

Academically, for the A.Y. 2019-20, the relevant block is Jan 2018 to Dec. 2021.

- c) Carry-forward facility:** Where concession is not availed during the preceding block (whether on one occasion or both), then any one journey performed in the *first calendar year of the immediately succeeding block* will be additionally exempted (i.e. not counted in two journey limit)
- d) Family:** Family here means -

Spouse and children of the individual; and

Parents, brothers and sisters of the individual, who are wholly or mainly dependent on him.

- e) Restriction on number of children:** Exemption can be claimed for any number of children born on or before 30/9/1998. In addition, exemption is available only for 2 surviving children born on or after 1/10/1998. However, children born out of multiple birth, after the first child, will be treated as one child only.
- f) Fixed Leave travel allowance:** Fixed amount paid to employees by way of leave travel allowance shall not be exempt.
- g)** The exemption u/s 10(5) is for travel cost and does not include stay cost or other cost.

Valuation of Rent-free unfurnished accommodation (RFA)
[Rule 3(1)]

Rent-free accommodation is taxable in the hands of all employees (except the Judges of High Court or Supreme Court and Official of the Parliament or Union Minister and a leader of Opposition).

Accommodation here includes fixed as well as floating structure.

Fixed Structure	A house, flat, farmhouse (or apart thereof), accommodation in hotel, motel, service apartment, a guest house etc.
Floating Structure	A caravan, mobile home, ship etc.

For the purpose of valuation, employees are divided into three categories:

- a) Employees of the Central or State Government or of any undertaking under the control of the Government;
- b) Accommodation provided by Government to an employee serving on deputation
- c) Other employees

I) Central and State Government Employee (including military person)

Where the accommodation is provided by the Central Government or any State Government to the employees either holding office or post in connection with the affairs of the Union or of such State, the value of perquisite in respect of such accommodation is equal to the license fee, which would have been determined by the Central or State Government in accordance with the rules framed by the Government.

II) Accommodation provided by Government to an employee serving on deputation

Where the accommodation is provided by the Central Government or any State Government to an employee who is serving on deputation with anybody or undertaking under the control of such Government, then the value of perquisite of such an accommodation shall be:

City in which accommodation is provided	Value of perquisite
Having population exceeding 25 lacks as per 2001 census	15% of salary for the period during which the employee occupied the said accommodation.

Having population exceeding 10 lacks but not exceeding 25 lacks as per 2001 census	10% of salary for the period during which the employee occupied the said accommodation.
Any other city	7.5% of salary for the period during which the employee occupied the said accommodation.

III) Other Employees (residual category)

The value of perquisite is determined as per the following table:

City in which accommodation is provided	Accommodation is owned by the employer	Accommodation is not owned by the employer
Having population exceeding 25 lacks as per 2001 census	15% of salary for the period during which the employee occupied the said accommodation.	Rent paid or payable by the employer or 15% of salary, whichever is lower.
Having population exceeding 10 lacks but not exceeding 25 lacks as per 2001 census	10% of salary for the period during which the employee occupied the said accommodation.	

Any other city	7.5% of salary for the period during which the employee occupied the said accommodation.	
----------------	--	--

Illustration 5

Mr. Chauhan has the following salary structure:

a) Basic Salary Rs. 5,000 p.m.	b) Entertainment Allowance Rs. 1,000 p.m.
c) Education Allowance Rs. 500 p.m. (he has three children)	d) DA Rs. 3,000 p.m.
e) Fees Rs. 5,000 p.a.	f) Bonus Rs. 10,000 p.a.
g) Professional tax of employee paid by employer	Rs. 2,000 for the year

He has been provided a rent-free accommodation in Mumbai. 60% of DA only forms part of retirement benefits.

Compute taxable value of accommodation in the hands of Mr. Chauhan in the following cases:

- i) The employer owns such accommodation.
- ii) The employer hires such accommodation at a monthly rent of Rs. 900.

Solution

Taxable value of rent-free accommodation for the A.Y.
2021-22

Particulars	Basis of determination	Taxable Perquisite
(i) Owned by employer	15% of Salary (Working)	Rs. 16,830
(ii) Hired by employer	15% of Salary or Actual rent paid by employer, whichever is lower	Rs. 10,800

Working: Salary for the purpose of Rent-free accommodation:

Particulars	Details	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Basic Salary			60,000
Bonus			10,000
Fees			5,000
Allowances			
Dearness allowance	Rs. 36,000 × 60%	21,600	
Entertainment Allowance		12,000	
Education Allowance	Rs. 6,000 – Rs. 2,400	3,600	37,200
Gross Taxable Salary			1,12,200

Note: Professional tax paid on behalf of employee is a perquisite; hence the same shall not be included in salary for the aforesaid purpose.

Illustration 6

In above illustration, how shall answer differ if the property is situated in a city where population is only 14,60,000.

Solution

Taxable value of rent free accommodation for the A.Y.2021-22

Particulars	Basis of determination	Taxable value of Perquisite
Owned by employer	10% of Salary (as per the above working)	Rs. 11,220
Hired by employer	15% of Salary or Actual rent paid by employer, whichever is lower	Rs. 10,800

Illustration 7

Miss Sree has the following salary structure: `

- Basic salary 15,000 p.m.
- Dearness Allowance 5,000 p.m. (not forming part of retirement benefit)
- Hostel Allowance 1,000 p.m. (does not have any child)

- d) Tiffin Allowance 500 p.m.
- e) Transport Allowance 200 p.m.
- f) Bonus 20,000 p.a.
- g) Commission 15,000 p.a.
- h) Free refreshment in office worth 5,000 p.a.
- i) Mobile phone facility by employer 900 p.m.
- j) Computer facility worth 10,000 p.a.

She has been provided a Rent-free Accommodation (owned by employer) in Kolkata. The house was allotted to her with effect from 1/5/2020 but she could occupy the same only from 1/6/2020. Find her gross taxable salary.

Solution

Computation of gross taxable salary of Miss Sree for the
A.Y. 2021-22

Particulars	Details	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Basic Salary			1,80,000
Bonus			20,000
Commission			15,000
Allowances:			
Dearness Allowance		60,000	

Hostel Allowance (Fully taxable as she has no child)	12,000	
Tiffin Allowance	6,000	
Transport Allowance	2400	80,400
Perquisite u/s 17(2):		
Free Refreshment (not taxable)	Nil	
Mobile or telephone facility	Nil	
Computer facility	Nil	
Rent Accommodation	Free Working	29,425 29,425
Gross Salary		3,24,825

Working: Salary for the purpose of rent-free accommodation

Basic Salary	1,80,000
Bonus	20,000
Commission	15,000
<u>Allowances</u>	
Dearness allowance	Nil
Hostel Allowance	12,000

Tiffin Allowance	6,000
Transport Allowance	2,400
Total	2,35,400
Value of Rent-Free Accommodation (being $15\% \times \text{Rs. } 2,35,400 \times 10/12$)	29,425

PROVIDENT FUND

Provident fund scheme is a saving device in the hands of salaried class. It is a retirement benefit scheme. Under this scheme, a stipulated sum is regularly deducted from the salary of the employee as his contribution towards the fund. The employer also, generally, contributes a similar amount out of his pocket to the fund. The employer's and employee's contribution are together invested in such fund. Interest earned thereon is also credited to the fund of the employee. Thus, provident fund scheme is a great media to initiate and mobilize small savings to a large scale. On termination of service or retirement, employee receives the whole accumulated fund, subject to certain conditions. Hence, provident fund has four components i.e. Employer's contribution; Employee's contribution; Interest on employer's contribution; and Interest on employee's contribution.

Provident fund is of four types, viz:

- 1) Statutory Provident Fund (SPF):** Statutory provident fund is set up under the provisions of the Provident Funds Act, 1925. Government and Semi-Government

organizations, local authorities, railways, Universities and recognized educational institutions maintain Statutory Provident Fund.

- 2) **Recognized Provident Fund (RPF):** The provident fund scheme is framed under the Employee's Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 (hereinafter referred as PF Act). The PF Act covers any establishment employing 20 or more persons. However, any establishment employing less than 20 persons can also join the scheme provided employer and employee both agree to do so. Further, if an employer creates his own scheme for provident fund then he can do so subject to recognition from the Commissioner of Income tax.
- 3) **Unrecognized Provident Fund (URPF):** If a provident fund scheme is created by an employer, which is not recognized by the Commissioner of Income tax, then such fund is known as Unrecognized provident fund.
- 4) **Public Provident Fund (PPF):** The Central Government has established a fund for the benefit of public to mobilize personal savings. Any member of the public, whether salaried or self-employed, can contribute to the fund by opening a provident fund account at any branch of the State Bank of India or its subsidiaries or other nationalised bank. Even a salaried employee can simultaneously become a member of employee's provident fund (whether statutory, recognised or unrecognized) and public provident fund. Any amount in multiple of Rs. 5 (subject to minimum of Rs. 500 and maximum of Rs. 1,50,000 p.a.) may be deposited in this account. Interest is credited every year but payable only at the time of maturity. Interest earned on this fund is exempt from tax u/s 10(11).

Illustration 8

Mr. X has the following salary structure –

Basic pay Rs. 10,000 p.m.

Commission (fixed) Rs. 2,000

DA Rs. 1,000 p.m.

Entertainment allowance Rs. 2,000 p.m.

X contributes Rs. 20,000 to provident fund. Employer also makes a matching contribution. Compute gross salary of if –

- a) Mr. X is a Government employee and such provident fund is a statutory provident fund.
- b) Mr. X is an employee of Y Ltd. and such fund is a recognized fund.
- c) Mr. X is an employee of Z Ltd. and such fund is an unrecognized fund.

Solution

Computation of taxable salary of Mr. X for the A.Y. 2021-22

Particulars	Case A		Case B		Case C	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Basic		1,20,000		1,20,000		1,20,000

Commission		2,000		2,000		2,000
<u>Allowances</u>						
Dearness allowance	12,000		12,000		12,000	
Entertainment allowance	24,000	36,000	24,000	36,000	24,000	36,000
contribution to PF	20,000		20,000		20,000	
Less: Exempted	20,000	Nil	15,840	4,160	20,000	Nil
Gross Salary		1,58,000	1,62,160		1,58,000	

Notes

1. Contribution to statutory and unrecognised provident fund is fully exempted.
2. Contribution to recognised provident fund is exempt upto 12% of salary. Salary for such purpose –

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Basic	1,20,000
Commission (as fixed)	Nil
Dearness allowance	12,000
Total	1,32,000

Illustration 9

Mr. Sharma has been appointed as an accountant of ABC Ltd as on 1/4/2018, since then he is working with the same company. The salary structure and increment details are as under:

Basic Rs. 5000 - 1000 - 8000 -1500 - 14000

D.A. Rs. 3000 – 500 – 5000 – 1000 - 10000

He and his employer contribute to URPF 14% of basic and DA.

Every year 9% interest is credited to such fund. As on 1/4/2020, the fund gets recognition. Hence, the accumulated balance in URPF was transferred to RPF. Comment on tax treatment of such transferred balance.

Solution

Statement showing treatment of transferred balance:

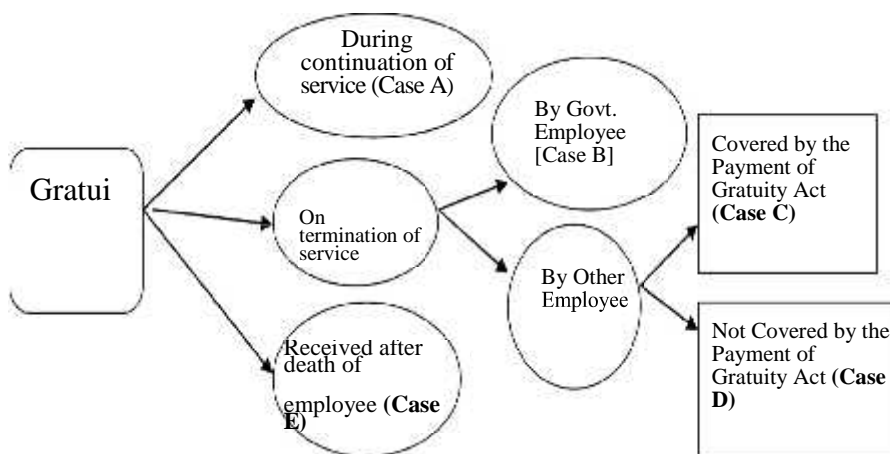
Year	Employer's contribution to fund	Exempted amount considering the fund as RPF	Difference
2018-2019	14% of (60,000 + 36,000) i.e. Rs. 13,440	12% of Rs. 96,000 i.e. Rs. 11,520	Rs. 1,920
2019-2020	14% of (72,000 + 36,000) i.e. Rs. 13,440	12% of Rs. 1,14,000 i.e. Rs. 12,880	Rs. 2,280

	42,000) i.e. Rs.13,680 15,960	
Total		Rs. 4,200

RETIREMENT BENEFITS

GRATUITY

Gratuity is a retirement benefit given by the employer to the employee in consideration of past services. Sec. 10(10) deals with the exemptions from gratuity income. Such exemption can be claimed by a salaried assessee. Gratuity received by an assessee other than employee shall not be eligible for exemption u/s 10(10). E.g. Gratuity received by an agent of LIC of India is not eligible for exemption u/s 10(10) as agents are not employees of LIC of India.



Case A: Gratuity received during continuation of service

Gratuity received during continuation of service is fully taxable in the hands of all employee (whether Government or non-Government employee).

Case B: Gratuity received at the time of termination of service by Government employee

Gratuity received at the time of termination of service by Government employee is fully exempt from tax u/s 10(10)(i).

Tax point: Government employee, here, includes employee of the Central or the State Government or local authority but does not include employee of statutory corporation.

Case C: Gratuity received at the time of termination of service by non-government (including foreign government) employee, covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act

In such case, minimum of the following shall be exempted from tax u/s 10(10)(ii):

1. Actual Gratuity received;
2. Rs. 20,00,000; or
3. 15 working days salary for every completed year of service [**Arithmetically, $15/26 \times \text{Completed year of service} \times \text{Salary p.m.}$**]

Notes

- a) Completed year of service includes any fraction in excess of 6 months. (e.g. 7 years 9 months will be

treated as 8 years; 7 years 5 months will be treated as 7 years and 7 years 6 months will be treated as 7 years).

b) Salary here means Basic + DA, last drawn

Illustration 10

Kishore, an employee of XYZ Ltd., receives Rs. 2,05,000 as gratuity under the Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972. He retires on 10th September, 2020 after rendering service for 35 years and 7 months. The last drawn salary was Rs. 2,700 per month. Calculate the amount of gratuity chargeable to tax.

Solution

Computation of taxable gratuity of Mr. Kishore for the A.Y.2021-22

Particulars	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Gratuity received		2,05,000
Less: Minimum of the following is exempted as per Sec 10(10)(ii):		
(a) Actual gratuity received	2,05,000	
(b) Statutory Amount	20,00,000	
(c) $15/26 \times \text{completed year of service} \times \text{salary p.m.}$ [$15/26 \times 36 \times ` 2,700$]	56,077	56,077
Taxable Gratuity		1,48,923

Case D: Gratuity received at the time of termination of service by non-government employee (including foreign government employee) not covered under the Payment of Gratuity Act.

Gratuity received at the time of termination of service by non-government employee being not covered under the Payment of Gratuity Act shall be exempted from tax u/s 10(10)(iii) to the extent of lower of the following:

1. Actual Gratuity received;
2. Rs. 10,00,000; and
3. $1/2 \times \text{Completed year of service} \times \text{Average Salary p.m.}$

Notes

- a) While calculating completed year of service *ignore* any fraction of the year. (e.g. 7 years 9 months will be treated as 7 years only).
 - b) Average Salary here means, Basic + DA# + Commission (being a fixed percentage on turnover) being last 10 months average salary, immediately preceding the month of retirement. (E.g. If an employee retires on 18/11/2020 then 10 months average salary shall be a period starting from Jan' 2020 and ending on Oct' 2020).
- # If DA is not forming a part of retirement benefit then the same shall not be included in salary for above purpose. However, DA itself shall be fully taxable.

Illustration 11

Mr. Prem retired from his job after 29 years 6 months and 15 days of service on 17/12/2020 and received gratuity amounting Rs. 4,00,000. His salary at the time of retirement was basic Rs. 6,000 p.m., dearness allowance Rs. 1,200 p.m., House rent allowance Rs. 2,000, Commission on turnover 1%, Commission on profit Rs. 5,000. He got an increment on 1/4/2018 of Rs. 1,000 p.m. in Basic. Turnover achieved by assessee Rs. 1,00,000 p.m. Calculate his taxable gratuity if he is a —

- a) Government employee
- b) Non-Government employee, covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act;
- c) Non-Government employee not covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act

Solution

a) Government employee: Taxable amount: Nil as per section 10(10)(i).

b) Other cases:

Computation of taxable gratuity of Mr. Prem for the A.Y.
2021-22

Particulars	Case (b)		Case (c)	
	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)

Gratuity received		4,00,000		4,00,000
Less: Min. of the following is exempted u/s 10(10)				
Actually gratuity received	4,00,000		4,00,000	
Statutory amount	2000000		1000000	
$15/26 \times$ completed year of service \times salary p.m. [$15/26 \times 30 \times$ 7,200]	1,24,615	1,24,615		
$1/2 \times$ completed year of service \times salary p.m. [$1/2 \times 29 \times$ 8,000]			1,16,000	1,16,000
Taxable Gratuity		2,75,385		2,84,000

Workings for case (b):

1. Completed year of service is 30 years.
2. Salary here means (Basic + Dearness Allowance) last

drawn. i.e. (Rs. 6,000 + Rs. 1,200) = Rs. 7,200

Workings for case (c):

1. Completed year of service is 29 years.
2. Salary here means Basic + Dearness Allowance + Commission on turnover, being last 10 months average just preceding the month of retirement, as shown below:

Particulars	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Total
	Feb'20	Mar	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	
Basic	5,000	5,000	6,000	6000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	58,000
D.A	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	1200	12000
Commission	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	1000	10000
Total											80000
Average Salary = Rs. 80000/10											8000

Note: Applicable in Case D and not in Case C

While claiming the statutory amount (i.e. Rs. 20,00,000) any amount earlier claimed as deduction u/s 10(10) shall be reduced from Rs. 20,00,000.

Example: An assessee left a job in the year 1995-96 and claimed a deduction of Rs. 40,000 for gratuity in that year. He joined another organisation, left the same in the year 2020-21, and received a gratuity of Rs. 19,80,000. While calculating exemption for gratuity for the assessment year 2021-22, statutory amount of Rs. 20,00,000 shall be reduced by earlier deduction claimed i.e. Rs. 40,000. Hence, statutory deduction limit for the assessee in the A.Y. 2021-22 will be Rs. 19,60,000 only.

Note: Applicable in Case C and Case D

Where gratuity is received from more than one employer: Where gratuity is received from more than one employer in the same previous year, the aggregate amount exempt from tax shall not exceed statutory deduction.

Case E: Gratuity received after death of employee

The Act is silent on treatment of gratuity received after death of employee. However, on following grounds, it can be concluded that gratuity received by a legal heir shall not be taxable in the hands of the recipient –

- A lump sum payment made gratuitously to widow or legal heir of employee, who dies while in service, by way of compensation or otherwise is not taxable under the head “Salaries”. [Circular No.573, Dated 21.08.1990]

- Unutilized deposit under the capital gains deposit account scheme shall not be taxable in the hands of legal heir. [Circular No.743 dated 6/5/1996]
- Legal representative is not liable for payment of tax on income that has not accrued to the deceased till his death.
- Leave salary paid to the legal heir of deceased employee is not taxable as salary. [Circulars Letter No. F.35/1/65-IT(B), dated 5/11/1965]. Further, leave salary by a legal heir of the Government employee who died in harness is not taxable in the hands of the recipient [Circulars No.309, dated 3/7/1981].

Illustration 12

Mrs. S is working with ABC Ltd. since last 30 years 9 months. Her salary structure is as under:

Basic Rs. 5,000 p.m. Dearness allowance Rs. 3,000 p.m. On 15/12/2020, she died. State the treatment of gratuity in following cases:

Case 1: Mrs. S retired on 10/12/2020 & gratuity Rs. 4,00,000 received by her husband (legal heir) as on 18/12/2020.

Case 2: Husband of Mrs. S received gratuity on 18/12/2020 falling due after death of Mrs. S. Mrs. S is covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act.

Solution

In **Case 1**, Computation of taxable gratuity in hands of Mrs. X for the A.Y. 2021-22

Particulars	Details	Amount
Total Gratuity received		4,00,000
Less: Minimum of the following is exempted as per Sec 10(10)(ii):		
Actual gratuity received	4,00,000	
Statutory Amount	20,00,000	
$15/26 \times \text{completed year of service} \times \text{salary p.m. [} 15/26 \times 31 \times \text{Rs. 8,000]}$	1,43,077	1,43,077
Taxable Gratuity		2,56,923

In Case 2

Since gratuity falls due after the death of Mrs. S hence the same is not taxable in hands of Mrs. S. The said gratuity is not taxable even in hands of husband of Mrs. S.

LEAVE SALARY ENCASHMENT

As per service contract and discipline, normally, every employee is allowed certain period of leave (with pay) every year. Such leave may be availed during the year or accumulated by the employee. The accumulated leave lying to the credit of an employee may be availed subsequently or encashed. When an employee receives an amount for waiving leave lying to his credit, such amount is known as leave salary encashment.

Case A: Leave salary received during continuation of service

Leave salary during continuation of service is fully taxable in the case of the Government employee as well as other employees [Sec. 17(1)(va)].

Case B: Leave salary received by Government employee on termination of service

At the time of termination of service, leave salary received by the Central or State Government employee is fully exempted u/s 10(10AA)(i).

Tax point: Government employee here does not include employee of local authority or public sector undertaking or foreign Government employee.

Case C: Leave salary received by non-Government employee on termination of service

At the time of termination of service, leave salary received by a non-Government employee (including employee of foreign Government, local authority, public sector undertaking) is exempted to the minimum of the following u/s 10(10AA)(ii):

- a) Actual amount received as leave salary
- b) Rs. 3,00,000/-
- c) $10 \times$ Average salary p.m.
- d) To the maximum of 30 days (normally taken as 1 month) average salary¹ for every completed year of service², subject to deduction for actual leave availed during the tenure of service.

Academically: $[(1 \times \text{completed year of service}) - \text{leave actually taken in terms of month}] \times \text{average salary p.m.}]$

1. Average salary means Basic + DA# + Commission (as a fixed percentage on turnover) being last 10 months average salary ending on the date of retirement or superannuation. (e.g. if an employee retires on 18/11/2020 then 10 months average salary shall be a period starting from 19th Jan' 2020 and ending on 18th Nov' 2020).

If DA is not forming a part of retirement benefit then the same shall not be included in salary for the above purpose. However, DA itself shall be fully taxable.

2. While calculating completed year of service, ignore any fraction of the year. E.g. 10 years 9 months shall be taken as 10 years.

Illustration 13

- a) Mr. Dany is working in Zebra Ltd. since last 25 years 9 months. Company allows 2 months leave for every completed year of service to its employees. During the job, he had availed 20 months leave. At the time of retirement on 10/8/2020, he got Rs. 1,50,000 as leave encashment. As on that date, his basic salary was Rs. 5,000 p.m., D.A. was Rs. 2,000 p.m., Commission was 5% on turnover + Rs. 2,000 p.m. (Fixed p.m.). Turnover effected by the assessee during last 12 months (evenly) Rs. 5,00,000. Mr. Dany got an increment of Rs. 1,000 p.m. from 1/1/2020 in basic and Rs. 500 p.m. in D.A. Compute his taxable leave encashment salary.
- b) How shall your answer differ if the assessee had taken 2 months leave instead of 20 months, during his continuation of job.

Solution

Working

1. Completed year of service: 25 years 9 months = 25 years
2. As per sec. 3(35) of the General Clauses Act, 1897, month shall mean a month reckoned according to the British calendar e.g. the period commencing from 7th September & end on 6th October shall be a month.
3. *Salary here means Basic + Dearness Allowance + Commission on turnover (last 10 months average from the date of retirement)*

Particulars	Oct'19 -21 Days (Rs.)	Nov (Rs.)	Dec (Rs.)	Jan' 20 (Rs.)	Feb (Rs.)	Mar (Rs.)	April (Rs.)	May (Rs.)	June (Rs.)	July (Rs.)	Aug 10 Days (Rs.)	Total
Basic	2,710	4,000	4,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	5,000	1,613	47,323
D.A.	1,016	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	645	18,661
Com miss ion	$500000 \times 5\% \times 10/12$											20,833

Total	86,817
Average salary i.e. Rs. 86,817 / 10 months	8,682

Monthly fixed commission is irrelevant. Commission as fixed percentage of turnover is to be considered.

Computation of taxable leave encashment salary of Mr. Dany for the A.Y.2021-22

Particulars	Case (a)		Case (b)	
	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Leave encashment received		1,50,000		1,50,000
Less: Min. of the following is exempted u/s 10(10AA)(ii):				
a) Actual amount received	1,50,000		1,50,000	
b) Statutory Amount	3,00,000		3,00,000	
c) 10 months \times Av. Salary p.m. (10 \times 8,682)	86,820		86,820	

d) [$1 \times$ completed year of service - Leave taken] \times salary p.m.]				
$^{[1 \times 25 - 20]} \times 8,682] \# [1 \times 25 - 2] \times \text{Rs. } 8,682]$	43,410 [^]	43,410	1,99,686 [#]	86,820
Taxable Leave Encashment		1,06,590		63,180

Illustration 14

Mr. Kumar retired on 31/3/2021. At the time of retirement, 18 months leave was lying to the credit of his account. He received leave encashment equivalent to 18 months Basic salary Rs. 1,26,000. His employer allows him 1½ months leave for every completed year of service. During his tenure, he availed of 12 months leave. At the time of retirement, he also gets D.A. Rs. 3,000. His last increment of ₹ 1,000 in basic was on 1/4/2020. Find taxable leave encashment.

Solution

Working

- 1. Calculation of completed year of service:** Employee has received 18 months leave encashment on termination of service as well he had enjoyed leave of 12 months during his tenure. That means he had received a leave benefit of 30 months. Since leave allowed by employer is 1½ months for

every completed year of service, this signifies that Mr. Kumar had completed 20 years (being 30/1½) of service.

2. Salary here means, Basic + DA + Commission, being last 10 months average from the date of retirement. There is no increment in last 10 months (last increment was on 1/4/2020) and there is no commission, hence Avg. Salary = Rs. 7,000 (i.e. Rs. 1,26,000/18) + Rs. 3,000 = Rs. 10,000 p.m.

Computation of taxable leave encashment of Mr. Das for the A.Y. 2021-22

Particulars	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Leave Encashment received		1,26,000
Less: Minimum of the following is exempt u/s 10(10AA)(ii):		
(a) Actual amount received	1,26,000	
(b) Statutory Amount	300000	
(c) 10 months × Av. Salary p.m. (10 × 10,000)	100000	
(d) { 1 × completed year of service - Leave taken } × Avg. salary p.m. [{ 1 × 20 - 12 } × Rs. 10,000]	80000	80000
Taxable Leave Encashment		46,000

Case D: Leave salary paid to the legal heir

Leave salary paid to the legal heir of deceased employee is not taxable. [Circulars Letter No. F.35/1/65-IT(B), dated 5/11/1965]. Further, leave salary received by a legal heir of the Government employee who died in harness is not taxable in the hands of the recipient [Circulars No.309, dated 3/7/1981].

PENSION [SEC. 17(1)(ii)]

Pension means a periodical payment received by an employee after his retirement. On certain occasions, employer allows to withdraw a lump sum amount as the present value of periodical pension. When pension is received periodically by employee, it is known as Uncommuted pension. On the other hand, pension received in lump sum is known as Commuted pension. Such lump sum amount is determined considering factors like the age and health of the recipient, rate of interest, etc.

Treatment:

1) Case A: Uncommuted pension

Uncommuted pension is fully taxable in the hands of all employees whether Government or Non-Government employee.

2) Case B: Commuted pension received by a Government employee

Commuted pension received by a Government employee is fully exempt from tax u/s 10(10A)(i). Note: Government employee here includes employee of the Central or State Government, Local authority as well as employee of Statutory corporation. Judges of the High Court and the Supreme Court are also entitled to the exemption [Circular No.623 dated 6/1/1992]

- 3) Case C: Commuted pension received by an employee who also received gratuity [Sec.10(10A)(ii)]

One third of total pension (which assessee is normally entitled for) commuted is exempt.

Taxpoint: It is immaterial whether the employee is covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act or not.

- 4) Case D: Commuted pension received by an employee who does not receive gratuity [Sec. 10(10A)(ii)]

One half of total pension (which assessee is normally entitled for) commuted is exempt.

Illustration 15

Mr. Amit has retired from his job on 31/3/2020. From 1/4/2020, he was entitled to a pension of Rs. 3,000 p.m. On 1/8/2020, he got 80% of his pension commuted and received Rs. 1,20,000. Compute taxable pension if he is:

- a) Government employee;
- b) Non-Government employee & not receiving gratuity
- c) Non-Government employee (receiving gratuity, but not covered by the Payment of Gratuity Act)

Solution

Computation of taxable pension of Mr. Amit for the A.Y.2021-22

Particulars	Case a		Case b		Case c	
	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Uncommuted Pension						
- 1/4/2018 to 31/7/2018 (Rs. 3,000×4)	12,000		12,000		12,000	
- 1/8/2018 to 31/3/2019 (Rs. 600 × 8)	4,800	16,800	4,800	16,800	4,800	16,800
Commuted Pension	1,20,000		1,20,000		1,20,000	
Fully exempted u/s 10(10A)(i)	1,20,000	Nil				
Exempted u/s 10(10A)(ii) (½ of Rs. 1,50,000#)			75,000	45,000		
Exempted u/s 10(10A)(ii) (1/3 of Rs. 1,50,000#)					50,000	70,000
Taxable Pension		16,800		61,800		86,800

RETRENCHMENT COMPENSATION

Retrenchment means cancellation of contract of service by employer.

Tax Treatment [Sec. 10(10B)]: Any compensation received by a worker at the time of retrenchment is exempted to the extent of minimum of the following:

- a) Actual amount received;
- b) Rs. 5,00,000; or
- c) An amount calculated in accordance with the provisions of sec. 25F(b) of Industrial Dispute Act, 1947 (Under the said Act a workman is entitled to retrenchment compensation equivalent to 15 days' average pay, for every completed year of service or any part thereof in excess of 6 months).

COMPENSATION RECEIVED AT THE TIME OF VOLUNTARY RETIREMENT [SEC. 10(10C)]

If an employee accepts retirement willingly in lieu of compensation then such retirement is known as Voluntary Retirement. Voluntary retirement compensation *received or receivable* by an employee is eligible for exemption subject to the following conditions -

Conditions for exemption

1. Compensation is received from specified employer.
2. Compensation is received as per Voluntary Retirement Scheme (VRS) framed in accordance with prescribed guidelines

Amount of exemption

Exemption shall be minimum of the following -

- a) Actual amount received as per guidelines; or
- b) Rs. 5,00,000.

***Guidelines [Rule 2BA]**

1. Scheme (VRS) must be applicable to all employees (other than director) who have either completed age of 40 years or has completed 10 years of service. (This condition is, however, not applicable in the case of an employee of a public sector company)
2. Such scheme must be framed to reduce the number of employees.
3. The vacancy caused by VRS is not to be filled up.
4. The retiring employee is not to be employed in another company or concern belonging to the same management.
5. The amount of compensation does not exceed
 - the amount equivalent to 3 months salary for each completed year of service; or
 - salary at the time of retirement multiplied by the balance month of service left.

Note: Salary here means [Basic + DA (if forms a part of retirement benefit) + fixed percentage of commission on turnover], last drawn.

DEDUCTION FROM GROSS SALARY [SEC. 16]

STANDARD DEDUCTION [SEC. 16(ia)]

Lower of the following shall be allowed as standard deduction to all employee:

- a. Rs. 50,000
- b. Amount of gross salary

ENTERTAINMENT ALLOWANCE [SEC. 16 (ii)]

Entertainment allowance is initially included in taxable allowances as fully taxable. Thereafter, a deduction is allowed under this section from *gross taxable salary*. However, deduction u/s 16(ii) shall be available to the Government employee only.

Deduction for Entertainment allowance being minimum of the following:

- a. Actual Entertainment Allowance
- b. Rs. 5,000/-
- c. 20% of **Basic** Salary.

Illustration 16

Compute taxable Entertainment allowance & net salary of Sri Hanuman Prasad from the following data:

Basic salary Rs. 8,000 p.m. D.A. Rs. 2,000 p.m. Taxable perquisite Rs. 35,000, Entertainment Allowance Rs. 4,000 p.m. Out of such allowance Rs. 20,000 is expended and balance amount is saved. Assuming he is:

- a. Government employee
- b. Non-Government employee.

Solution

Computation of taxable income of Sri Hanuman Prasad
for the A.Y.2021-22

Particulars	Government Employee		Non-Government Employee	
	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Basic Salary		96,000		96,000
Dearness Allowance		24,000		24,000
Entertainment Allowance		48,000		48,000
Taxable perquisite		35,000		35,000
Gross Taxable Salary		2,03,000		2,03,000
Less: <u>Deduction u/s</u>				
16(ia) Standard Deduction	50000		50,000	
16(ii) Entertainment allowance#	5,000	55,000	Nil	50,000
Net Taxable Salary	1,48,000		1,53,000	

Entertainment Allowance is exempted to the extent of minimum of the following:

- a. Actual Entertainment Allowance Rs. 48,000
- b. 20% of Basic Salary Rs. 19,200
- c. Statutory amount Rs. 5,000

TAX ON EMPLOYMENT OR PROFESSIONAL TAX [SEC. 16(iii)]

Tax on employment, profession, trade, etc. levied by a State under Article 276 of the Constitution will be allowed as deduction on cash basis, whether paid by employee or by employer (on behalf of employee) from gross taxable salary.

Note: If employer (on behalf of employee) pays Professional tax then:

- a. Firstly, it is to be included as taxable perquisite; and
- b. Further, it is allowed as deduction u/s 16(iii).

Illustration 17

Mr. Rohit a non-Government employee has the following salary details:

- a) Basic Salary Rs. 5,000 p.m.
- b) D.A. Rs. 2,000 p.m.
- c) Entertainment Allowance Rs. 300 p.m.
- d) Professional tax paid by employee Rs. 600
- e) LIC Premium paid by employer Rs. 3,600
- f) Income tax paid by employee Rs. 2,000

- g) Professional tax paid by employer on behalf of employee Rs. 1,600

Find his taxable salary.

Solution

Computation of taxable salary Mr. Rohit for the
A.Y.2021-22

Particulars	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Basic Salary		60,000
<u>Allowances</u>		
Dearness Allowance	24,000	
Entertainment Allowance	3,600	27,600
<u>Taxable perquisite</u>		
Professional tax paid by employer	1,600	
LIC Premium paid by employer	3,600	5,200
Gross Taxable Salary		92,800
<u>Less: Deduction u/s</u>		
16(ia) Standard Deduction	50,000	
16(ii) Entertainment allowance (Assessee is a Non-government employee)	Nil	

16(iii) Professional Tax (Rs. 1,600 + Rs. 600)	2200	52,200
Taxable Salary	40,600	

Illustration 18

Mr. Mugal joined Star Ltd. on 1/4/2020. Details regarding his salary are as follows:

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Basic	5,000 p.m.
Dearness Allowance	2,000 p.m. (50% considered for retirement benefit)
Education Allowance	1,000 p.m. (he has 1 son and 3 daughters)
Hostel Allowance	2,000 p.m. (none of the children is sent to hostel)
Medical Allowance	1,000 p.m. (total medical expenditure incurred Rs. 3,000)
Transport Allowance	1,800 p.m. (being used for office to residence & vice versa)
Servant Allowance	1,000 p.m.
City compensatory Allowance	2,000 p.m.
Entertainment Allowance	1,000 p.m.

Assistants Allowance	3,000 p.m. (paid to assistant Rs. 2,000 p.m.)
Professional Development Allowance	2,000 p.m. (actual expenses for the purpose Rs. 8,000 p.m.)
Bonus	24,000 p.a.
Commission	9,000 p.a.
Fees	5,000 p.a.

Compute his gross taxable salary for the assessment year 2021-22.

Solution

Computation of gross taxable salary of Mr. Mugal for the A.Y.2021-22

Particulars	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Basic Salary			60,000
Bonus			24,000
Commission			9,000
Fees			5,000
Allowances			
Dearness Allowance		24,000	
Education Allowance	12,000		
Less: Exemption (Rs. 100 × 2 × 12)	2,400	9,600	

Hostel Allowance	24,000		
Less: Exemption (Rs. $300 \times 2 \times 12$)	7,200	16,800	
Medical Allowance		12,000	
Transport Allowance	21,600		
Less: Exemption	Nil	21,600	
Servant Allowance		12,000	
City Compensatory allowance		24,000	
Entertainment Allowance		12,000	
Assistance Allowance	36,000		
Less: Exemption (Being actual expenditure)	24,000	12,000	
Professional development allowance	24,000		
Less: Exemption (Actual expenditure max. of amount received)	24,000	Nil	1,44,000
Gross Taxable Salary			2,42,000

Illustration 19

Rasheed aged 48 years is an accountant and employed by GLF ltd. He gets Rs. 100000 per month as salary and Rs. 100000 per annum as bonus. Besides, GLF ltd .provides the following.

1. Transport allowance: 1600 per month
2. Medical facility in a hospital which is owned by GLF. Cost for providing this facility to Ratheesh Rs. 30000

3. Medical facility in a government hospital Rs. 38000.
4. Medical facility in a private hospital (same hospital is recommended by the government for the medical treatment of government employees.) Rs. 18000
5. Medical facility (rule 3A) in a hospital approved by the chief commissioner: Rs. 63000
6. Medi claim insurance premium paid by GLF Ltd for Ratheesh and his family Rs. 25000
7. Reimbursement by GLF Ltd. Of other medical expenditure: Rs. 18000.

You are required to calculate his salary income for the AY 2020-21 and 2021-22.

Solution

Income of Rasheed from salary can be calculated as follows:

Particulars	AY 2020-21	AY 2021-22
Basic salary	1200000	1200000
Bonus	100000	100000
Transport allowance	Nil	19200
Medical facility in GLF Ltd's hospital	Nil	Nil
Medical facility in government hospital	Nil	Nil
Medical facility in private hospital	Nil	Nil

Medical facility (Rule 3A)	Nil	Nil
Medi-claim insurance premium paid by GLF Ltd	Nil	Nil
Reimbursement of other medical expenditure(reimbursement up to Rs. 15000 is not chargeable to tax for the assessment year 2020-21)	3000	18000
Gross salary	1303000	1337200
Less: standard deduction us 16(ia)	Nil	Nil
Income under the head salaries	1303000	1297200

Illustration 20

Miss Nithya is a govt. employee and she is drawing a monthly salary of Rs. 8000. She is provided with a rent free unfurnished accommodation for which the government has fixed a monthly rent of Rs. 1000. She pays a monthly rent of Rs. 200 to the government. Calculate her gross salary.

Solution

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Salary @ Rs. 80000 p.m		96000
Value of perquisite: Rent free-unfurnished accommodation:		

Rent fixed by govt. @ Rs. 1000pm	12000	
Less rent paid by the employee (200x12)	2400	9600
Gross Salary		105600

Illustration 21

Mr. Jamal is employed in a town (having a population of 13 lakh). He draws a salary of Rs. 8000pm. DA Rs. 2000 pm (40% enters into retirement benefits), bonus Rs. 8000 p.a Commission Rs. 4500 p.a. Entertainment allowance Rs. 500 p.m. FRV of rent free house provided by the employer Rs. 40000 p.a. Value of the furniture provided Rs 20000. Calculate this income from salary for the assessment year 2021-22.

Solution

Particulars	Rs.
Salary	96000
DA	24000
Bonus	8000
Commission	4500
Entertainment allowance	6000
Value of rent free furnished house	14410
	1,52,910

Less: Deduction as per Section 16	
Standard deduction	50000
Income from salary	1,02,910
Gross Salary	105600

Computation of value of rent free furnished house

Salary (96000+40% of 24000 (DA) + 8000+4500+6000= 124100	
10% of salary	12410
Add 10% of cost of furniture	2000
	14410

Illustration 22

The following are the particulars of income of Mr.Baburaj for the previous year ended 31st March 2021. He is employed by an individual.

1. Salary Rs.9000 p.m
2. Bonus equal to 2 months salary
3. Dog allowance Rs. 150 p.m
4. Special allowances Rs. 120 pm

5. Employee's contribution to RPF @ 15% of salary.
6. Employers contribution to the fund @ 15% of the salary.
7. Interest credited to the provident fund @ 9.5% p.a is Rs. 5600
8. He is provided with free lunch in office. The cost per meal is Rs. 30.
9. The employer has given him a small car which he uses for his personal and office use. He meets the expenses of the car which is used for personal purposes.

Compute his income from salary for the assessment year 2021-22.

Solution

Computation of income from salary of Mr. Krishnan for the assessment year 2021-22

Salary	108000
Bonus	18000
Dog allowance	1800
Special allowance	1440
Employer's contribution to RPF in excess of 12% of salary	3240
Lunch (cost does not exceed Rs. 50 per meal)	Exempted

Car @ 600 p.m	7200
Gross salary	139680
Less deduction standard deduction	50000
Income from salary	89680

Illustration 23

Mr. Rajiv furnished the following particulars of his income for the year 2020-21.

Salary Rs. 15000pm

DA Rs. 1250pm

Entertainment allowance Rs. 1000 pm

Employers' and Employees contribution to RPF Rs. 24000 each

Interest on PF AT 9.5% P.a Rs. 19000

City compensatory allowance Rs. 200 pm

Medical allowance Rs. 10000

He has been provided with an unfurnished accommodation (population less than 10 lakhs) for which the employee paid Rs. 500 p.m the house is owned by the employer, fair rental value is Rs. 30000 p.a. a sweeper at Rs. 200 pm and a servant at Rs. 750. For the assessment year 2021-22.

Solution

Computation of taxable income from salary

Salary		180000
DA		18000
Entertainment allowance		12000
Employer's contribution to RPF in excess of 12%		2400
City compensatory allowance		2400
Medical allowance		10000
Sweeper		2400
Servant		9000
Concession in rent		
Value	15330	
Less rent paid by the employee	6000	9330
Gross salary		245530
Less standard deduction		50000
Taxable salary		195530

Note:

Employer's contribution to RPF in excess of 12%

$$= \text{Basic Salary} \times 12\%$$

$$= 15000 \times 12 \times 12\%$$

$$= 21600$$

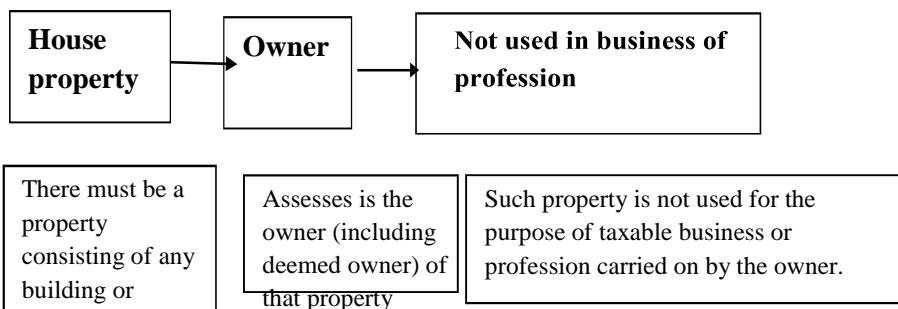
$$= \text{Actual Contribution} - 21600$$

$$= 24000 - 21600 = 2400$$

INCOME FROM HOUSE PROPERTY

As per sec. 22, the annual value of property consisting of any building or land appurtenant thereto of which assessee is the owner, other than such portion of such property as he may occupy for the purposes of any business or profession carried on by him shall be chargeable to income tax under the head “Income from house property.”

It is an exceptional feature of this head that rather than actual income from house property, earning capacity of house property is taxable. As stated u/s 22 that “annual value” of the property is taxable rather than actual income of the property.



Condition 1: Building or land appurtenant thereto

The term ‘house property’ is not defined in Income tax Act. However, various judicial interpretation have construed the term house property as –

- any land surrounded by wall having roof or not; and
- any land appurtenant to a building.

Notes

- a)** Building includes an enclosure of bricks, stone work or even mud walls
- b)** Building includes residential as well as commercial houses.
- c)** Vacant land is not a house property. Hence, income from letting of vacant land is not taxable under this head but taxed as business income or as income from other sources.
- d)** Roof is not necessary for a non-residential house property. A large stadium or a open air swimming pool is also considered as building
- e)** It should be a permanent structure meant for a useful purpose.
- f)** If a building consists of several flats, then each flat is considered as a separate house property.
- g)** An incomplete, a ruined or demolished house cannot be termed as house property.
- h)** Land appurtenant to a building includes car parking area, approach roads, backyards, courtyards, etc. attached to such building.

Condition 2: Owner

Annual value of a property is assessed to tax only in the hands of the owner even if he is not in receipt of any income. Any person other than the owner, even though he is in receipt of rent shall not be liable to tax under this head. That is why, income from sub-letting is not taxable under this head but under the head 'Income from other sources'. E.g. Mr. X being a tenant of

a house property acquired it at a monthly rent of Rs. 10,000 from Mr. Y (owner of such house property). Mr. X sublets the property to Mr. Z for a monthly rent of ` 12,000. Income from subletting being ` 2,000 p.m. is taxable as business income or as income from other sources.

Owner includes legal owner, beneficial owner and deemed owner.

Legal owner: Legal owner means a person who has the legal title of the property as per the Transfer of Property Act, Registration Act, etc.

Beneficial owner: For income tax purpose it is not necessary that the property must be registered in the name of the assessee. If the assessee is enjoying the property as an owner to full extent he will be treated as a beneficial owner of such property and will be charged under the head 'Income from house property'.

Fictional owner or Deemed owner [Sec. 27]

U/s 27, in the following cases, a person shall be treated as deemed owner of the property and liable to tax (in such case legal owner or beneficial owner shall not be further liable to tax).

1) Transfer to spouse or minor child [Sec. 27(i)]: When an individual transfers a house property to –

- his or her spouse (not being a transfer in connection with an agreement to live apart); or
- a minor child (not being a married daughter)
- without adequate consideration, then transferor shall be treated as deemed owner of such property.

E.g.: Mr. X transfers his house property worth Rs. 5,00,000 to Mrs. X out of love and affection. In such case, though Mrs. X is the legal owner but Mr. X will be liable to tax as deemed owner of such property.

Note: In case of transfer to spouse, marriage should subsist on both the days i.e., on the day of transfer as well as on the day when income arises.

Tax point:

- Transferee must be spouse or minor child other than married daughter.
- Transfer must be without adequate consideration.
- Transferred property must be a house property. E.g. Mr. X transfers cash of Rs. 5,00,000 to Mrs. X and Mrs. X purchases a house property from such cash, then such transfer of cash and subsequent purchase of property shall not attract provision of sec. 27(i). However, the income from such property shall be clubbed in the hands of Mr. X as per the provision of sec. 64(1)(iv) [For detail refer chapter Clubbing of Income].

2) The holder of an impartible estate [Sec. 27(ii)]: The holder of an impartible estate (property which is not legally divisible) is treated as deemed owner of house property. Impartible estate is an estate to which the assessee has succeeded by grant or covenant.

3) Property held by a member of a company, society or any other association [Sec. 27(iii)]: Property held by a member of a company, co-operative society or other association of persons to whom a building or a part thereof

is allotted or leased under House Building Scheme of the company or association, is treated as deemed owner of that building or a part thereof.

Taxpoint:

- Assessee is the member of a company, co-operative society or other AOP.
- He has been allotted or leased a building on account of such membership.
- Though he is not the legal owner of such property, still he will be liable to tax.

4) A person who acquired a property u/s 53A of the Transfer of Property Act [Sec. 27(iiiA)]: A person who is allowed to take or retain possession of any building (or part thereof) in part performance of a contract u/s 53A of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882, is deemed as the owner of that building (or part thereof).

Taxpoint:

- Assessee has taken the possession of the property.
- He has partly performed or promised to perform the contract i.e., he has paid (or is ready to pay) a part of the consideration.
- The contract must be in writing. Though sale-deed might not be executed in favour of the buyer, still certain other document like ‘power of attorney’ or ‘agreement to sell’ has been executed.

- 5) Lessee of a building u/s 269UA(f) [Sec. 27(iii b)]:** A person who acquires any right u/s 269UA(f) in or with respect to any building or part thereof, by way of lease agreement for a period not less than 12 years is deemed as the owner of that building (or part thereof).

Notes

- a) Lease period should not be less than 12 years [as per sec. 269UA(f)] including extension period.
- b) Above provision does not include any right by way of lease from month to month or for a period not exceeding 1 year.

E.g.: X lets out a property to Miss Y on a lease of 9 years. However, Miss Y has a right to renew the lease for further period of 3 years. In such case, Miss Y shall be deemed as an owner of the property u/s 27. However, if such right of renewal of lease (for 3 years) is subject to condition that at each occasion it will be renewed for a period of 11 months, then X will be owner of the property and liable to tax u/s 22.

Condition 3: Property is used for business or profession carried on by the assessee

When a person carries on business or profession in his own house property, annual value thereof is not taxable u/s 22 provided income of such business is chargeable to tax.

Incidences thereof

- *Letting out to employees: If an assessee lets out the property to his employee, where such letting out*

supports smooth flow of his business, then such letting out shall be deemed to be incidental to business and such rent shall be chargeable under the head “Profits & gains of business or profession”.

- Letting out to Government Agencies: Where an assessee let out his property to any Government agency for locating branch of a nationalized bank, police station, post office, excise office, railway staff quarters, etc. for the purpose of running the business of assessee more efficiently, such letting out shall be deemed to be incidental to business and such rent shall be chargeable under the head “Profits & gains of business or profession”.
- Letting out to ancillary units: Where an assessee lets out its property to ancillary units, which manufactures components required by the assessee. Income from such letting out shall be taxable under the head “Profits & gains of business or profession”.

SOME SPECIAL CASES

Foreign property

If house property is situated abroad, then annual value of such property shall be taxable as:

Assessee	Condition for taxability
Ordinarily resident	Always taxable
Not ordinarily resident or Non resident	Income must be received in India

Note: The annual value of such property would be computed as if the property is situated in India.

Disputed ownership

Merely, due to dispute regarding the title of property, assessment cannot be postponed. In such case, person who is in receipt of income or who enjoys the possession of the property is assessable to tax.

Composite rent

Together with rent of the building, if the owner gets charges for other services or rent of other assets provided in the building (e.g. furniture, machinery, etc.), amount so received is termed as 'composite rent'.

**Composite Rent = Rent for building + Rent for assets
/ Charges for various services**

Tax treatment of composite rent is as follows:

- ***Rent including charges for amenities or services like garden facility, food, lighting, etc. or other separable assets (like machinery, plant, furniture):*** If the owner of house property gets composite rent for both property as well as for services rendered or other separable asset, such composite rent shall be treated as under:

Particulars	Taxable under the head
Sum received for the use of building.	'Income from house property'.
Sum received for other amenities or other separable assets.	'Profits & gains of business or profession'; or 'Income from other sources'

However, if segregation of composite rent is not possible, then the whole amount will be taxed either under the head 'Profits & gains of business or profession' or 'Income from other sources'.

Tax point: Rent from paying guest is, generally, taxable under the head 'Income from other sources'.

- ***Letting of building with other inseparable assets (like machinery, plant, furniture):*** *If letting of only building is not possible or not acceptable to the other party, then sum received as rent from the properties is chargeable as business income or income from other sources even if the composite rent is segregable. E.g., letting out of hotel rooms, auditoriums, etc.*

Co-ownership [Sec. 26]

If two or more persons own a house property jointly, then they are known as co-owners. If individual share of each co-owner is definite and ascertainable then the share of each such person shall be taxable as his income from house property.

Tax treatment

Share of each co-owner in the income from the property as computed in accordance with sec. 22 to 25 shall be included in his total income.

Where the house property is owned by co-owners and is occupied by each of the co-owner then all of them can claim benefit u/s 23(2)(a) and interest on loan shall be allowed to all the co-owners to the extent of Rs. 30,000/Rs. 2,00,000 as the case may be.

Note: Provision of Sec. 26 is mandatory and not optional.

Partner's property used by the firm

The business carried on by the firm should be regarded as carried on by all the partners. Thus, annual letting value of a property belonging to the assessee which is in occupation of the firm in which assessee is the partner, is not includible in income of the assessee-partner u/s 22.

Property held as stock-in-trade [Sec. 23(5)]

Where house property is held as stock-in-trade & not let out during any part of the previous year, then annual value of such property shall be computed as under:

Period	Annual Value
Up to 1 year from the end of the financial year in which the certificate of completion of construction of the property is obtained from the competent authority	Annual value of such property shall be taken to be nil.
After the completion of aforesaid period	Annual value of such property shall be computed as per other provisions.

Doctrine of mutuality

Sec. 22 levies tax on annual value of house-property and not on actual income from house property. In case of a club, which provides recreational facilities exclusively to its member and their guest and not to any non-members, it is considered as a non-profit seeking person and run on no- profit no-loss basis. Such club is running on the principle of mutuality and its members are not entitled to any share of profit. In the case of such a mutual concern, not only the surplus of the organisation but also the annual value of the club house shall be exempted from tax.

Exempted Properties

Income from the following house properties are exempted from tax:

- Any one palace or part thereof of an ex-ruler, provided the same is not let out [Sec. 10(19A)].

Taxpoint: If the ex-ruler has a house property and the part of which is self-occupied and remaining let out then only the self occupied part of the house property shall be exempted.

- House property of a local authority [Sec. 10(20)].
- House property of an approved scientific research association [Sec. 10(21)].
- House property of an educational institution [Sec. 10(23C)].
- House property of a hospital [Sec. 10(23C)].

- House property of a person being resident of Ladakh [Sec. 10(26A)]
- House property of a political party [Sec. 13A]
- House property of a trade union [Sec. 10(24)]
- A farm house [Sec. 10(1)]
- House property held for charitable purpose [Sec. 11]
- House property used for own business or profession [Sec. 22].

Computation of Income

The chapter is divided into the following categories for the purpose of computation:

- Let out property [Sec. 23(1)]
- Property not actually occupied by the owner [Sec. 23(2)(b)]
- Self-occupied property [Sec. 23(2)(a)].
- Partly let out and partly self occupied property [Sec. 23(3)]
- Deemed to be let out property [Sec. 23(4)].
- Recovery of arrears of rent and unrealized rent [Sec. 25A].

LET OUT PROPERTY [SEC. 23(1)]

Computation at a glance

Computation of Income from house property of _____ for the Assessment Year _____ .

Particulars	Details	Amount
Gross Annual Value (GAV)		*****
Less: Municipal tax		*****
Net Annual Value (NAV)		*****
Less: Deductions u/s		
24(a) Standard deduction [30% of NAV]	****	
24(b) Interest on borrowed capital	****	****
Income from house property		****

Gross Annual Value (GAV)

Normally, income tax is charged on income, but under the head 'Income from house property', tax is not charged on the rent earned from house property but on the inherent earning capacity of the house property. Such earning capacity is termed as Annual Value. Annual value is determined considering the following factors:

(A) Actual Rent Receivable [ARR]

Any sum receivable as rent of the house property for the previous year is an evidence for determining the earning capacity of the building. Such actual rent receivable is to be computed on accrual basis. However, where tenant pays rent, which is influenced by benefits provided by the owner of the property, such rent must be disintegrated to determine actual rent i.e. De-facto rent of the property.

De facto rent = ARR – Cost of amenities.

Taxpoint: While computing actual rent receivable, outstanding rent shall be considered but advance rent received during the financial year is not to be considered.

(B) Gross Municipal Value

It means the annual value of the property decided by municipality on which they charge municipal tax. Such valuation may also be taken as evidence of earning capacity of a property.

In metro cities (i.e. Chennai, Delhi, Kolkata, Mumbai), municipal authorities charge tax on Net Municipal Value after giving a deduction for repairs (being 10% of Gross Municipal value) and an allowance for service taxes (like sewerage tax, water tax etc. as a % of Net Municipal value). Hence, the relation between Gross Municipal Value and Net Municipal Value can be concluded as under –

In metro cities	$NMV = GMV - 10\% \text{ of } GMV - \text{Sewerage/Water Tax etc. (as a \% of NMV)}$
In non-metro cities	$GMV = NMV$

(C) Fair or Notional rent of the property

Fair or notional rent of a property means rent fetched by a similar property in the same or similar locality. Though two properties might not be exactly similar still it is an indicator of rent reasonably expected from the property. An inflated or deflated rent due to emergency, relationship and such other conditions need to be adjusted to determine fair rent.

For instance, a property was let out to a friend for a monthly rent of Rs. 2,000 which might be let out to another person at the rate of Rs. 2,500 p.m. In such case, fair rent of the property shall be Rs. 2,500 p.m.

(D) Standard rent under the Rent Control Act

Standard rent is the maximum rent, which a person can legally recover from his tenant under the Rent Control Act prevailing in the State in which the property is situated. A landlord cannot reasonably expect to receive from a tenant any amount more than Standard Rent. Accordingly, it can be concluded that if the property is covered by the Rent Control Act then Reasonable Expected Rent (RER) cannot exceed Standard Rent.

Computation of Gross Annual Value

Step 1: Calculate reasonable expected rent (RER) of the property being higher of the following:

- a) Gross Municipal Value.
- b) Fair Rent of the property.

Note: RER cannot exceed Standard Rent.

* Reasonable Expected Rent (RER) is also known as Annual Letting Value (ALV).

Step 2: Calculate Actual Rent Received or Receivable (ARR) for the year less current year unrealised rent (UR) subject to certain conditions#.

#Unrealised Rent [Rule 4]: Unrealised Rent of current year shall be deducted in full from Actual Rent Receivable, provided the following conditions are satisfied:

- i) The tenancy is bona fide;
- ii) The defaulting tenant has vacated the property or steps have been taken to compel him to vacate the property;
- iii) The defaulting tenant is not in occupation of any other property of the assessee;
- iv) The assessee has taken all reasonable steps to institute legal proceeding for the recovery of the unpaid rent or has satisfied the Assessing Officer that legal proceedings would be worthless.

Step 3: Compare the values calculated in step 1 and step 2 and take the higher one.

Step 4: Where there is vacancy and owing to such vacancy the 'ARR – UR' is less than the RER, then 'ARR - UR' computed in step 2 will be treated as GAV.

Taxpoint: Reasonable Expected Rent cannot exceed Standard Rent but can be lower than Standard Rent

In nutshell, GAV shall be computed as under

Steps	Particulars	Amount
Ist	<u>Compute Reasonable Expected Rent [RER]</u> Gross Municipal Value (a) Fair Rent (b) Higher of the (a) and (b) [A]	
2nd	<u>Standard rent (B)</u>	
3rd 4th	<u>Reasonable expected rent [Lower of (A and B)] [C]</u> <u>Actual rent received or receivable (ARR) – Unrealised Rent of the current year (UR) [D]</u> <u>Gross annual value</u> <u>Higher of C and D considered as GAV</u> <u>However, where ‘ARR – UR’ is lower due to vacancy, then ‘ARR - UR’ computed in step 2 will be treated as GAV.</u>	

ILLUSTRATION 1 [COMPUTATION OF REASONABLE EXPECTED RENT]

Calculate Reasonable Expected Rent from the following details:

Particulars	House 1	House 2	House 3	House 4	House 5
Gross Municipal Value (a)	10,000	12,000	12,000	18,000	16,000
Fair Rent (b)	8,000	16,000	16,000	10,000	17,000
Higher of the [(a) and (b)] [A]	10,000	16,000	16,000	18,000	17,000
Standard Rent as per Rent Control Act [B]	10,000	14,000	N.A	8,000	20,000
Reasonable Expected Rent [Lower of [(A) & (B)]	10,000	14,000	16,000	8,000	17,000

ILLUSTRATION 2 [WHEN THERE IS NEITHER UNREALISED RENT NOR VACANCY PERIOD]

Calculate Gross Annual Value for the following house properties. (Rs. in '000)

Particulars	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
Gross Municipal value for the whole year	120	130	140	150	160	180
Fair rent for the whole year	105	115	135	155	175	168
Standard rent (for whole year)	NA	100	135	180	165	144
Actual rent receivable	100	110	135	175	200	100
Period of the previous year (in months)	12	12	12	12	12	10

Solution**Computation of Gross annual value (GAV)**

Step	Particulars	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
	Calculation of RER						
	Gross Municipal Value (a)	120	130	140	150	160	1501
	Fair Rent (b)	105	115	135	155	175	1401
	Higher of the [(a) and (b)] [A]	120	130	140	155	175	150
	Standard Rent [B]	NA	100	135	180	165	1201
1st	RER [Lower of (A) and (B)]	120	100	135	155	165	120
2nd	ARR	100	110	135	175	200	1001
3rd	Gross Annual Value	120	110	135	175	200	120

In case of H6, previous year period is of 10 months, which denotes that construction or acquisition of such house property was completed on 1st of June of the previous year, therefore, Municipal Value, Fair Rent and Standard Rent has been proportionately reduced.

ILLUSTRATION 3 [WHEN THERE IS UNREALISED RENT BUT NO VACANCY PERIOD]

Find out the gross annual value in case of the following properties let out throughout the previous year for the assessment year 2021-22.

Particulars	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5
Municipal annual value	90	500	30	100	315
Fair rent	300	300	300	300	300
Standard rent under the Rent Control Act	50	800	240	250	500
Actual rent receivable p.a.	120	600	180	360	150
Unrealised rent of the P.Y. 2020-21 (in terms of months)	2	3	1	3	2

Solution

Computation of gross annual value

Step	Particulars	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5
Ist	<u>Calculation of RER</u>					
	Gross Municipal Value	90	500	30	100	315
	Fair Rent	300	300	300	300	300
	Higher of the above [A]	300	500	300	300	315
	Standard Rent [B]	50	800	240	250	500
	Reasonable Expected Rent [lower of A and B] [C]	50	500	240	250	315
	Calculation of (ARR – Unrealised Rent)					

IIInd	Actual rent receivable p.a.	120	600	180	360	150
	Unrealised rent	20	150	15	90	25
	ARR – Unrealised Rent [D]	100	450	165	270	125
IIIrd	Gross Annual Value (being higher of step 1 and step 2)	100	500	240	270	315

ILLUSTRATION 4 [WHEN THERE IS VACANCY PERIOD BUT NO UNREALISED RENT]

Find out the Gross annual value in case of the following properties.

Particulars	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
Gross Municipal Value p.a.	200	300	400	500	300	300
Fair rent p.a.	300	600	750	180	200	400
Standard rent under the Rent Control Act p.a.	300	180	280	225	250	240
Actual rent p.a.	600	900	300	240	216	240
Property remains vacant (in number of month)	1	3	2	1	2	1

Solution

Computation of Gross Annual Value

Step	Particulars	Working	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	H6
1st	Calculation of RER	Higher of GMV and FR (RER cannot exceed SR)	300	180	280	225	250	240
2nd	ARR	For the period actually let out	550	675	250	220	180	220
3rd	Higher of above	Higher of Step 1 & Step 2	550	675	280	225	250	240
4th	Gross Annual Value		550	675	250	220	250	220

ILLUSTRATION 5 [WHEN THERE IS UNREALISED RENT AS WELL AS VACANCY PERIOD]

Find out the gross annual value in respect of the following properties for the A.Y. 2021-22.

Particulars	H1	H2	H3
Gross Municipal value	150	180	120
Fair rent	140	140	240
Standard rent	120	240	300

Actual rent if property is let out throughout the previous year 2020-21	180	300	150
Unrealised rent of the previous year 2020-21	25	40	20
Unrealised rent of the year prior to the previous year 2019-20	30	50	60
Period when the property remains vacant (in number of months)	3	1	-

Solution

Working: Calculation of ARR – Unrealised Rent

H1: $[(1,80,000/12) \times 9] - 25,000 = \text{Rs. } 1,10,000$

H2: $[(3,00,000/12) \times 11] - 40,000 = \text{Rs. } 2,35,000$

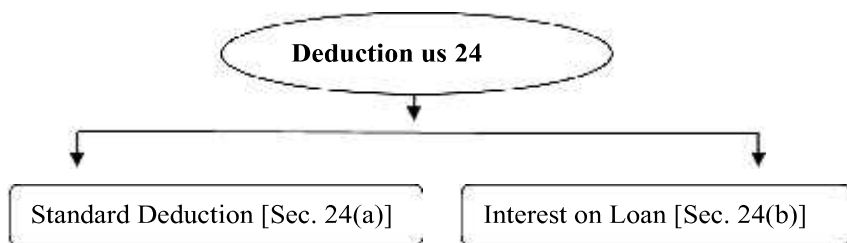
H3: $[1,50,000 - 20,000] = \text{Rs. } 1,30,000$

Computation of Gross Annual Value

Step	Particulars	Working	H1	H2	H3
1st	Calculation of RER	Higher of GMV and FR (RER cannot exceed SR)	120	180	240
2nd	ARR less current year unrealized rent (for let out period only)	Working 1	110	235	130

3rd	Higher of	Higher of Step 1 & Step 2	120	235	240
	above				
4th	Gross Annual Value		1101	235	2402

DEDUCTIONS U/S 24



The list of deduction u/s 24 is exhaustive i.e., no deduction can be claimed in respect of expenditures which are not specified under this section e.g., no deduction is allowed for repairs, collection charges, insurance, ground rent, land revenue, etc.

1) Standard deduction u/s 24(a)

30% of the net annual value is allowed as standard deduction in respect of all expenditures (other than interest on borrowed capital) irrespective of the actual expenditure incurred.

Note: Where NAV is negative or zero, standard deduction u/s 24(a) is not available.

2) Interest on loan or borrowed capital u/s 24(b)

Interest payable on amount borrowed for the purpose of *purchase, construction, renovation, repairing, extension, renewal or reconstruction* of house property can be claimed as deduction on accrual basis.

ILLUSTRATION 6

Following information are provided by an assessee for his house properties for computing interest on loan allowed u/s 24(b):

Particulars	HP1	HP2	HP3	HP4	HP5
Interest on loan taken for repair of H.P.	20,000	30,000	10,000	15,000	25,000
Interest on loan taken for purchasing H.P. (50% paid)	20,000	25,000	30,000	17,000	18,000
Interest on new loan taken for repaying old loan which was taken for purchasing H.P.	10,000	12,000	13,000	14,000	16,000
Interest on loan taken for payment of interest on earlier loan	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
Interest on loan for payment of	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000

Municipal tax					
Interest on loan by mortgaging HP3 for business purpose	--	--	5,000	--	--
Interest on loan for reconstruction of HP1 paid outside India without deducting tax at source	20,000	--	--	--	--
Interest on loan for reconstruction of HP2 payable outside India on which TDS has not been deducted and no payment yet been made	--	20,000	--	--	--
Interest on loan on mortgage of HP1 for renovation of HP2	10,000	--	--	--	--

Solution

Calculation of 'Interest on loan' allowed u/s 24(b)

Particulars	Note	HP1	HP2	HP3	HP4	HP5
Interest on loan taken	Allowed	20	30	10	15	25

for repair of H.P.						
Interest on loan taken for purchasing H.P.	1	20	25	30	17	18
Interest on new loan taken for repaying old loan which was taken for purchasing H.P.	Allowed	10	12	13	14	16
Interest on loan taken for payment of interest on earlier loan	Not Allowed	-	-	-	-	-
Interest on loan for payment of Municipal tax	Not Allowed	-	-	-	-	-
Interest on loan by mortgaging HP3 for business purpose	2	-	-	-	-	-
Interest on loan for reconstruction of HP1 paid outside India without deducting tax at source	3	-	-	-	-	-
Interest on loan for reconstruction of HP2 payable outside India on which TDS has not been deducted, and no	4	-	-	-	-	-

payment yet made.						
Interest on loan on 5 mortgage of HP1 for renovation of HP2	-	10	-	-	-	
Interest on loan allowed u/s 24(b)	50	77	53	46	59	

RECOVERY OF UNREALISED RENT AND ARREARS RENT [SEC. 25A]

Applicability

The assessee has received arrears of rent received from a tenant or the unrealised rent realised subsequently from a tenant

Tax Treatment

The amount so received shall be taxable under the head 'Income from house property' in the year of receipt after deducting standard deduction @ 30% of such amount. Arithmetically, taxable amount shall be –

$$= 70\% \times [\text{Recovery of Arrear Rent or Unrealised Rent}]$$

Taxpoint

- *No other deduction shall be allowed from such income except standard deduction i.e. 30% of such receipt. (even legal expenditure shall not be allowed as deduction)*
- The income is taxable on cash basis.

Note: Such receipt shall be chargeable as income from house property although the assessee is not the owner of such property in the year of receipt.

ILLUSTRATION 7

Mr. Lucky Ali owns a house property let out since 1/4/2016 to a school for monthly rent of Rs. 10,000. There was no change in rent till 31/3/2020. On 1/4/2020, as per court decision rent was increased to Rs. 12,000 p.m. with retrospective effect from 1/4/2018 and duly paid by school in the same year. Legal expenditure for such suit has been incurred by Mr. Ali Rs. 30,000. Discuss tax treatment u/s 25A.

Solution

Arrears rent belongs to the period 1/4/2018 to 31/3/2020 i.e., for 24 months.

$$\text{Arrears rent received} = \text{Rs. } 2,000 \times 24 \text{ months} = \text{Rs. } 48,000$$

Such rent is taxable in the year of receipt as under:

Particulars	Amount
Arrears of rent received	48,000
Less: Standard deduction u/s 24(a) equal to 30% of such rent	14,400
Income from house property u/s 25A	33,600

Note: Legal expenditure is not deductible.

Illustration 8

Mr. Krishnan constructed one house in 2018. Half of the portion is let out and the remaining half is used for his residence. particulars are available.

Municipal value	12500
Rent received	10000
Municipal tax	2500
Ground rent	250
Repairs	2000
Interest on loan taken for construction	2500

Compute his income from house property for the AY 2021-22

Solution

Computation of income from House property

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Let out portion (half)		
Rent received	10000	
Less municipal taxes	1250	
Annual Value		8750
Deductions U/s 24:		
30 % of Annual Value	2625	

Interest on Loan	1250	3875
Income from let out portion		4875
Self occupied portion		
Annual Value		Nil
Deductions:		
Interest on loan taken for construction (deduct)	1250	1250
Income from House Property		3675

Illustration 9

Mrs. Leela is the owner of a house in Kollam. The details regarding her house are given below.

Municipal value	8400
Rent received	9000
Total Municipal tax	1260
Municipal tax paid by tenant	420
Ground rent	250
Repairs	2000
Interest on loan taken for renewing the house	300
Unrealized rent recovered	4000

Compute her income from house property for the AY 2021-22

Solution

Computation of income from house property

Rent received		9000
Less municipal taxes paid by owner		840
Annual value		8160
Less: Deduction: 30% of annual value	2448	
Interest on loan taken for construction	300	2748
Income from the house property		5412
Recovery of unrealized rent		4000
Income from house property		9412

Illustration 10

Vipin das is the owner of a house in vatakara. It has let out for rent fixed as /Rs. 90000 per annum. The municipal tax is fixed as Rs. 10000, which according to agreement is to be paid by the tenant. The owner spent the following amount for providing additional facilities to the tenant.

Water charges	1000
Lift repair	1000
Lighting	800
Gardeners salary	1200

The landlord claims the following deductions

Collection charges 2000

Land revenue 10000

Repairs 30000

Legal expenses to purchase land 24000

Compute his income from house property 2019-20

Solution

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Rent received		90000
Less: Amenities provided by the owner		
Water	1000	
Lift Repair	1000	
Lighting	800	
Gardeners' Salary	1200	4000
Annual Value		86000
Deductions U/s 24:		
30 % of Annual Value		25800
Income from House Property		60200

Module III

PROFIT OR GAINS OF BUSINESS OR PROFESSION

Business [Sec. 2(13)]

Business includes –

- Any trade, commerce or manufacture; or
- Any adventure or concern in the nature of trade, commerce or manufacture.

Generally, business means recurring economic activity, but for income tax purpose an isolated activity may be termed as business depending upon facts and circumstances. Following elements shall be considered to judge a transaction as business transaction:

- Nature of commodity
- Intention of the party
- Efforts applied in transaction
- Periodicity of transaction
- Nature of transaction (whether incidental to a business or not)

Profession [Sec. 2(36)]

Profession includes vocation. Profession requires purely intellectual skill or manual skill on the basis of some special learning and qualification gathered through past training or experience e.g. chartered accountant, doctor, lawyer etc. Professional skill can be acquired only after patient study (in a particular system either a college, university or institute) and application (i.e. experience).

Vocation implies natural ability of a person to do some particular work e.g. singing, dancing, etc. The term “vocation” is different from the term “hobby”. Vocation must have the earning feature. It can be treated as an earning means by which a man passes his life. Unlike profession, vocation does not require a degree or special learning.

INCOME CHARGEABLE UNDER THE HEAD PROFITS & GAINS OF BUSINESS OR PROFESSION [SEC. 28]

Sec. 28 enlists the incomes, which are taxable under the head ‘Profits & gains of business or profession’:

Profits & gains of any business or profession [Sec. 28(i)]:

Any income from business or profession including income from speculative transaction shall be taxable under this head.

- 1) **Compensation to Management agency [Sec. 28(ii)]:** Any compensation/other payment due to or received.
- 2) **Income of trade or professional association’s [Sec. 28(iii)]:** Income derived by a trade, professional or similar association from rendering specific services to its members shall be taxable under this head.

Note: This is an exception to the general principle that a surplus of mutual association cannot be taxed.

3) Export incentive [Sec. 28(iia) (iib) & (iic)]: An export incentive in form of –

- Profit on sale of import license or duty entitlement pass book. [Sec. 28(iia)/(iib)/(iic)]
- Cash assistance received/receivable by an exporter under a scheme of the Government of India [Sec. 28(iib)]
- Duty draw back (received/receivable) for export e.g. Excise duty drawback, etc. [Sec. 28(iic)]

4) Perquisite from business or profession [Sec. 28(iv)]:

The value of any benefit or perquisite, whether convertible into money or not, arising from business or profession shall be taxable under this head.

Examples: If an authorized dealer of a company receives a car (over and above his commission) from the company on achieving sale-target then market value of such car shall be taxable under the head ‘Profits & gains of business or profession’.

5) Remuneration to partner [Sec. 28(v)]: Any interest salary, bonus, commission or remuneration received by a partner from the firm (or Limited Liability Partnership) shall be taxable as business income in the hands of the partner to the extent allowed in hands of firm (or Limited Liability Partnership) u/s 40(b).

6) Amount received or receivable for certain agreement [Sec. 28(va)]: Any sum, whether received or receivable in cash or in kind, under an agreement for –

- not carrying out any activity in relation to any business or profession; or
- not sharing any know-how, patent, copyright, trade mark, licence, franchise or any other business or commercial right of similar nature or information or technique likely to assist in the manufacture or processing of goods or provisions for services. **Exceptions:** The aforesaid provision is not applicable in respect of the following:

a) any sum received or receivable in cash or in kind on account of transfer of the right to manufacture, produce or process any article or thing; or right to carry on any business or profession, which is chargeable under the head Capital gains;

b) any sum received as compensation from the multilateral fund of the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer under the United Nation Environment Programme, in accordance with the terms of agreement (whether or not in writing, whether or not intended to be enforceable by legal proceedings) entered into with the Government of India.

7) Keyman Insurance Policy [Sec. 28(vi)]: Any sum received under a Keyman Insurance Policy including bonus on such policy. As per sec. 10(10D) Keyman insurance policy is a life insurance policy taken by a person on the life of another person who is or was:

- an employee of the first mentioned person; or
 - in any manner whatsoever connected with the business of the first mentioned person.
 - and includes such policy which has been assigned to a person, at any time during the term of the policy, with or without any consideration.
- 8) **Conversion of stock into capital asset [Sec. 28(via)]:** The fair market value of inventory as on the date on which it is converted into, or treated as, a capital asset.
- 9) **Recovery against certain capital assets covered u/s 35AD [Sec. 28(vii)]:** Any sum received or receivable (in cash or kind) on account of any capital asset (other than land or goodwill or financial instrument) being demolished, destroyed, discarded or transferred, if the whole of the expenditure on such capital asset has been allowed as a deduction u/s 35AD.

SPECIFIC DEDUCTIONS

As per sec. 29, income under this head will be computed considering the provisions of sec. 30 to 43DB, which decides the admissibility of expenditures for computing income under this head.

- 1) **Rent, rates, taxes, repairs & insurance for building [sec. 30]:** Rent, rates, taxes, repairs & insurance for premises used for the purpose of business or profession shall be allowed under this section.
- 2) **Repairs & insurance of machinery, plant & furniture [sec. 31]:** Repairs & insurance of plant, machinery & furniture are allowed as deduction. Points to be noted in this regard:

- a) **Use of asset:** The asset must be used for the purpose of business or profession. However, if the asset is not exclusively used for the purpose of business or profession then deduction shall be restricted to a fair proportion of above expenditure, which the Assessing Officer may determine [Sec. 38(2)].
- b) **Current repair vs Capital repair:** Only current repairs are allowed as deduction.

Examples:

- Heavy expenditure incurred for replacement of part of a ship without creating any asset is deductible
 - Any expenditure on the replacement of petrol engine by a diesel engine on his vehicle is allowed u/s 31.
- c) **Rent for furniture, plant or machinery:** Only repairs & insurance of machinery, plant & furniture is covered under this section. Rent paid for use of such assets is deductible u/s 37(1)
- 3) **Depreciation [sec. 32]:** Sec. 32 provides for depreciation on –

Tangible assets	Building, Machinery, Plant and Furniture.
Intangible assets	Know how, Copyright, Trade Mark, Patent, Licence, Franchise, or any other business or commercial right of the similar nature acquired on or after 1/4/1998

Rules for claiming depreciation

Depreciation is allowed, not on individual assets, but on a block of assets put together collectively. Block of assets means a group of assets which comprises.

- a) *Tangible assets like building, machinery, plant or furniture and*
- b) *Intangible assets like know-how patents, copyrights, trade marks, licenses, franchises or any other business or commercial rights of similar nature.*

Block of Assets [Sec. 2(11)]

Block of assets means a group of assets of same nature, in respect of which same rate of depreciation is charged. In other words, to fall in the same block, the following two conditions are to be satisfied:

- Assets must be of same nature;
- Tangible assets being building, machinery, plant or furniture, and Intangible assets, being know-how, patents, copy-rights, trade marks, licenses, franchises or any other business or commercial rights of similar nature acquired on or after 1-4- 1998;
- Rate of depreciation on such asset must be same.

Rate of depreciation for block of assets-

Block	Nature of Asset
Buildings 5%	Residential building other than hotels and boarding
Buildings 10%	Non residential building, godown, office, factory, etc. including hotels and boarding
Buildings 40%	Temporary construction
Furniture 10%	Any furniture including electrical fittings
Plant/Machinery 20%	Ocean going ships, vessels, speed boats
Plant/Machinery 30%	Motor car (including lorries and buses) used for hiring purposes
Plant/Machinery 40%	Computer including computer software Books owned by a professional
Plant/Machinery 40%	Air or water pollution control equipment
Plant/Machinery 15%	Oil Wells
Plant/Machinery 15%	In general (if nothing is mentioned regarding nature of plant & machinery and including motor car not used for hiring purpose)
Intangible assets 25%	Acquired after 31/3/98

Expenditure on Scientific Research (Section 35)

The term “scientific research” means any activity for the extension of knowledge in the fields of natural or applied sciences including agriculture, animal husbandry or fisheries. The word *Scientific Research* has been defined as '*an activity for the extension of knowledge in the fields of natural or applied sciences including agriculture, animal husbandry or fisheries*'. Such an activity may result in an improved efficiency and this in turn increases the productivity of the process. So, in order to encourage people to enhance the productivity, government has provided certain tax incentives under this section by way of deduction for expenditure incurred in respect of Scientific Research.

Such Scientific research may be carried out for the purpose of

- (a) Extension of business;***
- (b) Providing medical facilities to the employees.***

Deduction under this section is allowed in two ways:

- (a)** When assessee takes up scientific research on his own
- (b)** When assessee contributes amount for carrying out scientific research to an approved body.

When assessee takes up scientific research on his own

When assessee carries on any scientific research, the expenditure incurred by him for such may be

- (a)** Revenue expenditure or

(b) Capital expenditure

The treatment of above is as follows.

(a) Revenue expenditure

Any revenue expenditure incurred by the assessee in respect of Scientific research within 3 years immediately preceding the year of commencement of business shall be allowed deduction in the year of commencement. Such revenue expenditure may be in respect of salaries (excluding any perquisites) payable to the staff involved in the research; for acquiring the inputs required to carry out the research or any such eligible expenditure.

(b) Capital expenditure

Any Capital expenditure incurred by the assessee is deductible 100% in the year it is incurred.

Conditions:

1. No deduction will be allowed on the capital expenditure incurred on acquisition of land on or after 29/02/1984 whether the land is acquired as such or as a part of property.
2. The Capital asset shall be used for the purpose of scientific research only. Any question on the usage of the asset shall be referred to the Central Government or prescribed authority.
3. Any Capital expenditure allowed as deduction, if it is not absorbed in the current year, shall be carried forward for indefinite period, until it is set off.

4. If any deduction in respect of capital expenditure is claimed under this section, Depreciation under Section 32 cannot be claimed again on the same capital asset.
5. In these ways, expenditure incurred by the assessee on scientific research carried on by him is deductible. It is worthwhile to mention Section 35(2AB) here.

Section 35(2AB): Expenditure on In-house research and development expenses (This also comes under (A) Assessee takes up scientific research on his own)

Under this section, a weighted deduction of **2 times** is given to a Company engaged in the manufacture of any article or thing (other than those mentioned in Eleventh Schedule), which incurs any capital or revenue expenditure on In-house research and development facility up to 31/03/2012.

Conditions:

- (1) The assessee who incurs such expenditure shall be a Company
- (2) Capital expenditure in the nature of land or building is not allowed weighted deduction under this section. The cost of building (excluding the cost of land) shall be given deduction of 100% as mentioned in (b) Capital expenditure above.
- (3) To claim this deduction, the company shall enter into an agreement with the prescribed authority for co-operation in the R&D facility and for the audit of accounts of the company.

When assessee contributes amount for carrying out scientific research to an approved body

A weighted deduction of such amount contributed is given in the following cases.

(1) Amount paid to a University/College/School/ Research association:

Any amount contributed by the assessee to any of the above mentioned institutions shall be given a weighted deduction of **1.75 times**, even if the field of research of such institution is different from that of the assessee.

Conditions:

- i) Such institution should have 'scientific research' as its main objective.
- ii) Such institution should be approved by the Central Government for this purpose.

(2) Amount paid to a Company registered in India:

Any amount contributed by the assessee to a Company registered in India shall be given a weighted deduction of **1.25 times**, even if the field of research of such Company is different from that of the assessee.

Conditions:

- (a) Such Company should have 'scientific research and development' as its main objective.
- (b) Such Company should be approved by the prescribed authority for this purpose.

(3) Amount paid to a University/College/School/Research association carrying out Social or Statistical research:

Any amount contributed by the assessee to such institutions shall be given a weighted deduction of **1.25 times**, even if the field of research of such institution is different from that of the assessee.

(a) Such institution should have 'social or statistical research' as its main objective

(b) Such institution should be approved by the Central Government for this purpose.

(4) Amount contributed to National Laboratory [Section 35(2AA)]:

Any amount contributed by the assessee to a National laboratory* or University or IIT or to a specified person (approved by prescribed authority) with a specific direction that the amount shall be used for the purpose of scientific research, shall be given a weighted deduction of **2 times**.

National Laboratory

Any laboratory functioning at national level under the aegis of

- i) Indian Council of Agricultural Research
- ii) Indian Council of Medical Research
- iii) Council of Scientific and Industrial Research
- iv) Defence Research and Development Organisation

v) Department of Electronics

vi) Department of Bio-technology

vii) Department of Atomic Energy

In all the above cases, deduction shall not be denied on the ground that subsequent to such contribution by the assessee, approval granted to the done has been withdrawn by the prescribed authorities.

OTHER DEDUCTIONS SECTION 36

Expenses allowable as deduction:

- **Insurance**– This includes insurance premium paid on the following:
 - 1) **Stock**– this can be claimed as a deduction for businessmen for whom stock-in-trade is of high value and the risk related to stock is high. For example, traders, jewelers etc.
 - 2) **Cattle**– this insurance premium is paid by a federal milk society on life of cattle.
 - 3) **Health of employees**– labor forms a significant part of business and many employees take an insurance on the health of their employees. This is allowed as a deduction if it is paid in any mode other than cash. The premium paid can be claimed as a deduction if it is paid to General Insurance Company or any other insurer approved by IRDA.
- **Bonus and commission paid to employees**– This sum is allowed as a deduction if it would not have been paid as dividend or profits. This bonus need not be within the

statutory limits specified under Payment of Bonus Acts. It is sufficient if it paid within the time limits. Incentives paid to employees are not covered in this section. However, since it is used for the purpose of Business or Profession, it can be claimed under general deductions section u/s 37.

- **Interest on borrowed capital**– Interest on the amount borrowed for business and profession is allowed as a deduction on payment basis.

- ✓ If the interest is borrowed for acquisition of an asset, the following rule applies:



The interest paid in the above period will not be allowed as a deduction.

- ✓ Discount on Zero Coupon Bonds (ZCB)- where the discount will be amortized over the life of the ZCB.
- **Employer's contribution to a Recognised Provident Fund or a Superannuation Fund** is allowed as a deduction on payment basis i.e. only in the year in which it is actually paid. This deduction is not on the accrual basis and is on payment basis.
- **Employer's contribution to pension fund** specified u/s 80CCD on behalf of his employees. This amount

shall be available as a deduction to the extent of 10% of the salary of the employees. Salary includes Dearness Allowance but excludes other perquisites and allowances.

- **Employer's contribution to an approved gratuity fund** for benefit of his employees is deductible on payment basis. Likewise, when employees contribute to the gratuity fund and this contribution is deposited by the employer within the stipulated due date it can be claimed as a deduction.
- **Animals** used in business when they are not used as stock in trade and they die or become useless, the following amount can be claimed: *Cost of buying the animal – amount realized on sale.*
- **Bad debts written off**– This amount can be claimed if the bad debt is incidental to the business and should have been taken into account while computing income. But this shall not include provision created for the same.

Provision for bad debts in case of banks and certain financial institutions- in case of the following banks (scheduled banks, primary agriculture credit society, primary cooperative agriculture bank, rural development bank),

An amount = 8.5% of gross total income + 10% of aggregate average advances by rural branches shall be allowed as a deduction.

For banks incorporated outside India and other financial institutions, 5% of the gross total income shall be allowed as a deduction. The above amount shall be

calculated before taking into account any deductions under Chapter VI-A.

- **Special reserve** created by certain entities being, IDFC, Housing Finance Co. etc. and when any profit from an eligible business is transferred to the reserve, it can be claimed as a deduction. This amount of deduction is capped at a maximum of the following:

20% of profits from eligible business

- ✓ Amount transferred < 2 (paid-up capital + general reserves)
- ✓ Eligible business for this purpose includes providing long-term finance for industrial, agricultural, infrastructure and housing development companies.

Further, if the amount transferred to this reserve is withdrawn, it shall be treated as business income in the year of withdrawal.

- Expenses incurred by a company for purpose of **promoting family planning** among employees is allowed as a deduction in the following manner:
 - ✓ $1/5$ th of the amount which is of capital nature is allowed in the year of deduction and the remaining over the succeeding 4 years.
- Any **expenses which are not capital in nature** and is incurred by a corporation or a body corporate (which is established by a Central or a State Act or notified in a Gazette)

- Amount of **banking cash transaction tax** paid by the assessee on taxable banking transaction.
- Contribution to **credit guarantee fund trust** of small-scale industries by a public financial institution.
- Amount paid as **Securities Transaction Tax (STT)** on taxable security transactions and the income relating to this tax should have been included as business income. These transactions must be entered into in the course of business. This means that dealers in stock markets and businesses who undertake trading are eligible for this deduction.
- Amount paid as **Commodities Transaction Tax (CTT)** on taxable commodity transactions and the income relating to this tax should have been included as business income. These transactions must be entered into in the course of business. This deduction is for commodity brokers and dealers.
- Amount of **expenditure incurred by a co-operative society manufacturing sugar, in purchasing sugarcane** when the price paid is less than or equal to the price fixed by the Government.
- **Marked to market loss or other loss** computed in accordance with Income Computation & Disclosure Standards (Ex. mutual funds is an investment which is marked to market).

GENERAL DEDUCTIONS [SEC. 37(1)]

Any expenditure which is not specifically provided in any provisions (discussed earlier) of the Act and fulfills following

conditions, shall be allowed as deduction under this section –

1. It must be real and not notional, fictitious or in lieu of distribution of profit.
2. It must be expended wholly & exclusively for the purpose of business or profession carried on by the assessee.
3. It must have been incurred in the previous year.
4. It must not be a personal expenditure.
5. It must not be a capital expenditure.
6. It must be lawful and not have been incurred for any purpose, which is an offence or prohibited, under any law.

Expenses Disallowed (Section 40)

The following amounts shall not be deducted in computing the income chargeable under the head "profits and gains of business or profession:

- i) Interest, royalty, fees for technical services payable outside India
- ii) TDS not deducted on certain payments:
- iii) Rate or Tax Paid on Profits:
- iv) Wealth Tax [Section 40a(ia)]:
- v) Amount paid by way royalty, license fee, service fee, privilege fee, service charge by State Government undertaking to State Government.

- vi) Salaries [Section 40a(iii)]: Any payment which is chargeable under the head “salaries” if It is payable–
- a) outside India; or
 - b) to a non-resident
- vii) Payment to Provident Funds etc: Any payment to a Provident Fund or other fund established for the benefit of employees of the assessee would be disallowed increases where the assessee (employer) has not made effective arrangements to secure deduction of tax at source from any payment made from the fund which are chargeable to tax under the head ‘salaries’ in the hands of the employees.
- viii) Payment of tax on non-monetary perquisites [Section 40a(v)]:
- ix) Payment to Partners by a firm (Discussed under the chapter Assessment of firms).
- x) Payment by AOPs / BOIs (Discussed under the chapter assessment of AOP/BOI)

Illustration 1

The net profit of business of Mr. Vijayan as disclosed by its profit and loss account were Rs. 325000 after charging the following.

a. Municipal taxes on house property let out	3000
b. Bad debts written off	15000

c. Provision for doubtful debts	16000
d. Provision for taxation	15000
e. Depreciation	25000
f. Depreciation allowable	20000

Ascertain taxable business profit?

Solution

Net profit		325000
Add:		
Municipal taxes	3000	
Provision for bad debts	16000	
Provision for taxation	15000	
Excess depreciation	5000	39000
Business Profit		364000

Illustration 2

The following is the receipt and payment account maintained by a registered medical practitioner. An abstract of receipts and payments is given below. You are required to compute his income from profession and also compute his total income for the assessment year 2021-22.

Balance b/d	78000	Cost of medicine	8000
Consultation fees	42000	Surgical tools	6000
Sale of medicine	15000	Rent of dispensary	1400
visiting fees	20000	Motor car	100000
interest on govt. securities	3500	Car expense	6000
rent from property	3000	Salaries	5300
loan from bank for private use	2000	Life insurance premium	2500
		Interest on bank loan	200
		Property insurance	500
		OYT deposit	8000
		Balance c/d	25600
	163500		163500

Additional information:

1. Half of the motor car expenses are meant for personal use
2. Depreciation allowable on car is 15% and surgical tools @ 25%

Solution

Computation of income from profession and house property

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Gross professional income		
Sale of medicine	15000	
Visiting fees	20000	
Consultation fee	42000	77000
Less: Professional expenses:		
Cost of medicine	8000	
Rent of dispensary	1400	
Salaries	5300	
Car expenses –half	3000	
Surgical tools @25%	1500	
Depreciation on car (100000*15/100*1/2)	7500	
OYT deposit	8000	34700
Income from profession		42300
Income from house property	3000	
Less 30% of AV	900	2100
Income from other sources		3500
Gross total income		47900

Illustration 3

Mr. X, a grower and manufacturer of tea, purchased machinery (15%) on 10-04-2019 for ` 10 lakh. He computed depreciation for A.Y. 2021-22 as given below; needs your comment on his working:

Particulars	Amount
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2019	Nil
Add: Assets purchased during the year	10,00,000
	10,00,000
Less: Depreciation for the P.Y. 2019-20 [Rs. 10,00,000 \times 15% \times 40%]	60,000
(As he is engaged in the business of growing and manufacturing tea; hence 60% is considered as part of agricultural income)	
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2020	9,40,000
Less: Depreciation for the P.Y. 2020-21 [Rs. 9,40,000 \times 15% \times 40%]	56,400
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2021	8,83,600

Further, compute his business income for A.Y. 2021-22 assuming that his income before depreciation and without reducing element of agricultural income is Rs. 8,00,000/-

Solution

The method of computation of depreciation followed by Mr. X is not correct as Expl. 7 to sec.43(6) provides that:

“Where the income of an assessee is derived, in part from agriculture and in part from business chargeable to income-tax under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession”, for computing the written down value of assets acquired before the previous year, the total amount of depreciation shall be computed as if the entire income is derived from the business of the assessee under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession” and the depreciation so computed shall be deemed to be the depreciation actually allowed under this Act.”

The correct computation of depreciation are as follow:

Particulars	Amount
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2019	Nil
Add: Assets purchased during the year	10,00,000
	10,00,000
Less: Depreciation for the P.Y. 2019-20 [Rs. 10,00,000 \times 15%]	
(Considering the entire income as taxable income)	1,50,000
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2020	8,50,000
Less: Depreciation for the P.Y. 2020-21 [Rs. 8,50,000 \times 15%]	1,27,500
Opening W.D.V. as on 1/4/2021	7,22,500

Computation of business income of Mr. X for A.Y. 2019-20

Particulars	Amount
Income before depreciation and without reducing element of agricultural income	8,00,000
Less: Depreciation	1,27,500
	6,72,500
Less: Agricultural Income being 60% of above	4,03,500
Profits and Gains of Business or Profession	2,69,000

Illustration 4

From the following figures, you are required to calculate the depreciation admissible during the previous year.

	Plant and machinery	building
Written down value at the beginning of the year	375000	1500000
Purchased during the year	450000	nil
Sales during the year	775000	300000

Solution

Calculation of Depreciation

Particulars	Plant and Machinery	Building
WDV at the beginning	375000	1500000
Add: purchase	450000	Nil
	825000	1500000
Less: sales	775000	300000
WDV	50000	1200000
Less Depreciation	7500	120000
	42500	108000

Illustration 5

Sri Ram Gopal is the owner of a business. His Profit & Loss Account for the year ended on 31st March, 2021 is given below:

		₹		₹
To	Establishment Charges	5,110	By Gross Profit	80,870
To	Salaries	10,000	By Interest on Govt. Securities (Net)	5,352

To	Rent, Rates & Taxes	2,900	By Rent from House Property	5,400
To	Sundry Expenses	7,050		
To	Household Expenses	1,380		
To	Provision for Bad Debts	1,200		
To	Loss on Sale of Motor-car (used for private purpose)	1,800		
To	Insurance Premium (including life insurance Rs 1,790)	2,880		
To	Interest on Bank Loan	1,380		
To	Provision for Depreciation	6,400		
To	Advertisement in a Magazine of Political Party	500		
To	Net Profit	51,022		
		91,622		91,622

Following additional information are given:

- (i) Bad debts written-off during the year ₹ 650.
- (ii) Admissible depreciation as per I.T. rules ₹ 1,600.
- (iii) Sri Ram Gopal is running his business in rented property, half of which is used by him for his own residence. Rent

of ₹2,400 in respect of this house is included in Rent, Rates and Taxes.

(iv) Salary of ₹ 2,000 was paid to Shri Ram Gopal. It has been recorded in the item salaries.

Computer Sri Ram Gopal's taxable income from business or profession for the assessment year 2021-22.

Solution

**COMPUTATION OF BUSINESS INCOME OF
SRI RAM GOPAL** (for the Assessment Year 2021-22)

Net Profit as per Profit & Loss Account		51,022
Add: Expenses disallowed but debited to P. & L. A/c:		
Salary to Proprietor	2,000	
Rent (for half portion)	1,200	
Household Expenses	1,380	
Provision for Bad Debts	1,200	
Loss on Sale of Car	1,800	
Life Insurance Premium	1,790	
Provision for Depreciation	6,400	
Advertisement in a Magazine	500	16,270

		67,292
Less: Expenses allowed but not debited to P. & L. A/c		
Bad Debts	5,352	
Depreciation	5,400	10,752
Income from Business		54,290

Note: Advertise in a magazine of political party though it is for the benefit of business, is disallowed.

Illustration 6

From the following Profit & Loss Account of Mr. Raj Kumar for the year ended 31st March, 2021, compute income from business or profession:

	Rs.		Rs.
General Expenses	4,000	Gross Profit	1,10,000
Bad Debts	2,500	Commission	10,000
Bad Debts Provision	1,500	Brokerage	15,000
Fire Insurance	750	Winning from Crossword Puzzles	10,000
Staff Salary	20,000	Interest on 7% National Plan Certificates	1,000

Discount to Dealers	2,500		
Salary of Raj Kumar	5,000		
Interest on Overdraft	5,000		
Interest on Loan of Smt. Raj Kumar	2,500		
Interest on Capital of Mr. Raj Kumar	3,500		
Depreciation on Machinery	8,000		
Advertisement Expenses	7,500		
Contribution of Employees' Provident Fund	5,000		
Theft by Cashier	1,000		
Net Profit	77,250		
	1,46,000		1,46,000

Other information are as follows:

- (a) Depreciation allowed on machinery is Rs. 6,500
- (b) Advertisement expenses include Rs. 4,000 spent on a neon-sign board affixed on the office premises. It also includes Rs.

1,000 in respect of an advertisement for the lost papers of Mr. Raj Kumar's building.

- (c) Income of Rs. 750 accrued during the previous year is not recorded in Profit & Loss Account.
- (d) General expenses include an amount of Rs. 1,100 spent on the party of a friend.

Solution

INCOME OF MR. RAJ KUMAR FROM BUSINESS OR PROFESSION (for the Assessment Year 2021-22)

Net Profit as per Profit & Loss Account		Rs. 77,250
Add: Expenses disallowed but debited to P. & L. A/c:	Rs.	
(1) Expenses of Party	1,100	
(2) Provision for Bad Debts	1,500	
(3) Exp. On Neon-sign Board	4,000	
(4) Advertisement for private purpose	1,000	
(5) Salary of Raj Kumar	5,000	
(6) Interest on Capital	3,500	
(7) Excess Depreciation (Rs. 8,000-6,500)	1,500	17,600

Add: Incomes accrued but not credited to P. & L. A/c		750
		95,600
Less: Incomes or receipt not taxable under this head but credited to P. & L. A/c:		
(1) Winning from Crossword Puzzles	10,000	
(2) Interest on 7% National Plan Certificates	1,000	11,000
		84,600
Less: Depreciation @ 10% on Neon –sign Board		400
Income from Business		84,200

Notes:

- (1) Capital expenditure on advertisement is not admissible w.e.f. A.Y. 1998-99, hence expenditure on neon-sign board is not deductible. This expenditure is subject to depreciation @ 10% taking it in the Block of Furniture.
- (2) Winning from crossword puzzles is taxable under head ‘Income from Other Sources’.
- (3) Interest on 7% NPC is not taxable under this head. However it is also exempt u/s 10.
- (4) Theft by cashier is allowed.

Illustration 7

Dr. Suresh is a medical practitioner. He is a consulting physician of XYZ Co. Ltd. on a monthly retainer fee. The doctor maintains a record of his receipts and payments and for the year ended 31st March, 2021, the following information is abstracted therefrom:

Receipts	Rs.
Consultation fee received	80,000
Retainer Fee received from XYZ Co. Ltd.	6,000
Interest on Bank Deposit (Nationalized Bank)	20,000
Payments:	
Rent and Electricity Charges for the Clinic	14,000
Telephone Charges	3,000
Printing and Stationery	1,500
Car Maintenance Expenses	12,000
Wages for Clinic Assistant	3,600
Life Insurance Premium	2,400
Car Insurance Premium	2,000

The written down value of the car and the furniture of the Clinic as on 1-4-2020 were Rs. 40,000 and Rs. 3,000 respectively. 20% of the use of the car and the telephone is attributable to personal

and private purpose. Prepare a statement showing the Gross Total Income of Dr. Suresh for the assessment year 2021-22.

Solution

COMPUTATION OF GROSS TOTAL INCOME (for the Assessment Year 2021-22)

1. Profits and Gains of Profession:			Rs.
Consultation Fee			80,000
Retainer Fee from XYZ Co. Ltd.			6,000
	Gross Fee Received		86,000
Less: Admissible Expenses:	Rs.	Rs.	
Rent & Electricity		14,000	
Telephone Charges	3,000		
Less: Attributable to Personal Use (20%)	600	2,400	
Printing and Stationery		1,500	
Car Maintenance	12,000		
Less: Personal Use (20%)	2,400	9,600	
Wages of Clinic Assistant		3,600	
Depreciation on Car			

@ 15% on Rs. 40,000	6,000		
Less: 20% Attributable to Personal Use	1,200	4,800	
Car Insurance (80% of Rs. 2,000)		1,600	
Depreciation on Furniture (10%)		300	37,800
	Income from Profession		48,200
2. Income from other Sources:			
Interest on Bank Deposit			20,000
Gross Total Income			68,200

Module IV

CAPITAL GAINS

Capital gain shall be taxable in the previous year in which the asset is transferred. However, in some cases, capital gain is taxable in the previous year in which consideration is received rather than in the previous year in which transfer took place e.g. compulsory acquisition by the Government.

CAPITAL ASSET [SEC. 2(14)]

Capital asset means –

- any kind of property held by an assessee, whether or not in connection with his business or profession;
- any securities held by a Foreign Institutional Investor which has invested in such securities in accordance with the regulations made under the Securities and

Capital asset may be movable or immovable or tangible/corporeal (furniture, jewellery, etc.) or intangible/incorporeal (goodwill, tenancy right, copy right, etc.)

Exchange Board of India Act, 1992.

But does not include the following

(i) Stock in trade

Stock in trade, consumable stores or raw materials held for business or profession. However, any securities held by a Foreign Institutional Investor which has invested in such securities in accordance with the regulations made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 shall not be treated as stock-in-trade.

(ii) Personal effect

Personal effect means any movable property held for personal use of the assessee or for any dependent member of his family but excludes the followings:

- a) jewellery
- b) archaeological collections
- c) drawings
- d) paintings
- e) sculptures; or
- f) any work of art

(iii) Agricultural land in rural area

Agricultural land in **India** is not a capital asset **except** the following –

- (a) land which is situated within the jurisdiction of any Municipality (whether known as a municipality, municipal corporation, notified area committee, town area committee, town committee, or by any other name) or Cantonment Board having population of 10,000 or more; or
- (b) in any area within the distance, measured aerially

(iv) Gold Bonds

Following gold bonds issued by the Central Government are not capital asset:

- 6.5% Gold Bond, 1977
- 7% Gold Bonds, 1980; and
- National Defence Gold Bond, 1980

(v) Special Bearer Bond

Special Bearer Bond, 1991 issued by the Central Government are not capital asset. **Note:** It is not necessary that the assessee should be the initial subscriber.

(vi) Gold Deposit Bonds

Gold Deposit Bonds issued under the Gold Deposit Scheme, 1999 or deposit certificates issued under the Gold Monetisation Scheme, 2015 notified by the Central Government are not capital asset.

Note: Interest on aforesaid bonds or deposits are exempt [Sec. 10(15)]

TYPES OF CAPITAL ASSET

Short Term Capital Asset [Sec. 2(42A): It means a capital held by an assessee for not more than 36 months immediately before the date of transfer.

Long Term Capital Asset [Sec. 2(29A): A capital asset, which is not a short-term capital asset, is a long-term capital asset.

TRANSFER [SEC. 2(47)]

Transfer in relation to a capital asset includes:

- (a) Sale, Exchange & Relinquishment of the asset;
- (b) Extinguishment of any right in an asset;
- (c) Compulsory acquisition of an asset under any law;
- (d) Conversion of asset into stock-in-trade by the owner;
- (e) Any transaction of immovable property u/s 53A of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882;
- (f) Any transaction which has the effect of transferring or enabling the enjoyment of any immovable property.
- (g) Maturity or redemption of a zero coupon bond

TRANSACTIONS NOT REGARDED AS TRANSFER (SEC. 46 & 47)

By virtue of sec. 46(1) and sec. 47 the following *transactions do not constitute transfer for the purpose of capital gain* –

Section	Transaction
46(1)	Any distribution of capital assets in the event of liquidation by a company to its share-holders shall not be treated as transfer in the hands of company.
47(i)	Any distribution of capital assets on the total or partial partition of an HUF.
47(iii)	<i>Any transfer of a capital asset under a gift or will</i>

	<i>or an irrevocable trust.</i>
	Exception: Gift of shares acquired through Employees Stock Option Plan (ESOP) shall be treated as Transfer
47(iv)	Any transfer of a capital asset by a 100% holding company to its Indian subsidiary company.
47(v)	transfer of a capital asset by a 100% subsidiary company to its Indian holding company
47(vi)	Any transfer, in a scheme of amalgamation, of a capital asset by the amalgamating company to the amalgamated company if the amalgamated company is an Indian company.
47(via)	Any transfer, in a scheme of amalgamation, of a capital asset being a share or shares held in an Indian company, by the amalgamating foreign company to the amalgamated foreign company, if – a) At least 25% of the shareholders of the amalgamating foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the amalgamated foreign company; and a) Such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country, in which the amalgamating company is incorporated
47(viaa)	Any transfer of a capital asset by a banking company to a banking institution in a scheme of amalgamation of such banking company with such banking institution sanctioned and brought into

	force by the Central Government u/s 45(7) of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949.
47(viab)	<p>Any transfer, in a scheme of amalgamation, of a capital asset, being a share of a foreign company, (referred to in the Explanation 5 of sec.9(1)(i)), which derives, directly or indirectly, its value substantially from the share or shares of an Indian company, held by the amalgamating foreign company to the amalgamated foreign company, if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) at least 25% of the shareholders of the amalgamating foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the amalgamated foreign company; andb) such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country in which the amalgamating company is incorporated.
47(vib)	Any transfer, in a scheme of demerger, of capital asset by the demerged company to the resulting company, if the resulting company is an Indian company.

47(vic)	<p>Any transfer, in a scheme of demerger, of a capital asset, being a share or shares held in an Indian company, by the demerged foreign company to the resulting foreign company, if –</p> <p>The shareholders holding not less than three-fourths in value of the shares of the de-merged foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the resulting foreign company; and</p> <p>Such transfer does not attract tax on capital gain in the country, in which the de- merged foreign company is incorporated:</p> <p><i>Taxpoint:</i></p> <p><i>a) The transfer is in a scheme of demerger by the demerged foreign company to the resulting foreign company.</i></p>
	<p>b) Transferred asset must be a capital asset being a share or shares held in an Indian company.</p> <p>c) Shareholders holding not less than 75% in value of the shares of the demerged foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the resulting foreign company.</p> <p>d) Such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country, in which the de- merged foreign company is incorporated</p>
47(vica)	<p>Any transfer in a business reorganisation, of a capital asset by the predecessor co-operative bank to the successor co-operative bank</p>

47(vicb)	Any transfer by a shareholder, in a business reorganisation, of a capital asset being a share or shares held by him in the predecessor co-operative bank if the transfer is made in consideration of the allotment to him of any share or shares in the successor co-operative bank
47(vicc)	<p>Any transfer in a demerger, of a capital asset, being a share of a foreign company (referred to in the Explanation 5 of sec. 9(1)(i)), which derives, directly or indirectly, its value substantially from the share or shares of an Indian company, held by the demerged foreign company to the resulting foreign company, if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the shareholders, holding not less than 3/4th in value of the shares of the demerged foreign company, continue to remain shareholders of the resulting foreign company; and b) such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country in which the demerged foreign company is incorporated. <p>Provided that the provisions of sections 391 to 394 of the Companies Act, 1956 shall not apply in case of demergers referred above.</p>
47(vid)	Any transfer or issue of shares by the resulting company, in a scheme of demerger to the shareholders of the demerged company if the transfer or issue is made in consideration of demerger of the undertaking.

47(vii)	<p>Any transfer by a shareholder, in a scheme of amalgamation, of share(s) held by him in the amalgamating company, if –</p> <p>a) The transfer is made in consideration of the allotment to him of any share or shares in the amalgamated company except where the shareholder itself is the amalgamated company, and</p> <p>b) The amalgamated company is an Indian company.</p>
47(viaa)	<p>Any transfer of a capital asset by a banking company to a banking institution in a scheme of amalgamation of such banking company with such banking institution sanctioned and brought into force by the Central Government u/s 45(7) of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949.</p>
47(viab)	<p>Any transfer, in a scheme of amalgamation, of a capital asset, being a share of a foreign company, (referred to in the Explanation 5 of sec.9(1)(i)), which derives, directly or indirectly, its value substantially from the share or shares of an Indian company, held by the amalgamating foreign company to the amalgamated foreign company, if:</p> <p>a) at least 25% of the shareholders of the amalgamating foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the amalgamated foreign company; and</p> <p>b) such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country in which the amalgamating</p>

	company is incorporated.
47(vib)	Any transfer, in a scheme of demerger, of capital asset by the demerged company to the resulting company, if the resulting company is an Indian company.
47(vic)	<p>Any transfer, in a scheme of demerger, of a capital asset, being a share or shares held in an Indian company, by the demerged foreign company to the resulting foreign company, if –</p> <p>a) The shareholders holding not less than three-fourths in value of the shares of the de-merged foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the resulting foreign company; and</p> <p>b) Such transfer does not attract tax on capital gain in the country, in which the de- merged foreign company is incorporated:</p> <p>Tax point:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Such transfer is in a scheme of demerger by the demerged foreign company to the resulting foreign company. • Transferred asset must be a capital asset being a share or shares held in an Indian company. • Shareholders holding not less than 75% in value of the shares of the demerged foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the resulting foreign company

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country, in which the de- merged foreign company is incorporated
47(vica)	Any transfer in a business reorganisation, of a capital asset by the predecessor co-operative bank to the successor co-operative bank
47(vicb)	Any transfer by a shareholder, in a business reorganisation, of a capital asset being a share or shares held by him in the predecessor co-operative bank if the transfer is made in consideration of the allotment to him of any share or shares in the successor co-operative bank
47(vicc)	<p>Any transfer in a demerger, of a capital asset, being a share of a foreign company (referred to in the Explanation 5 of sec. 9(1)(i)), which derives, directly or indirectly, its value substantially from the share or shares of an Indian company, held by the demerged foreign company to the resulting foreign company, if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the shareholders, holding not less than 3/4th in value of the shares of the demerged foreign company, continue to remain shareholders of the resulting foreign company; and b) such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country in which the demerged foreign company is incorporated. <p>Provided that the provisions of sections 391 to 394 of the Companies Act, 1956 shall not apply in case of demergers referred above.</p>

47(vi)	Any transfer or issue of shares by the resulting company, in a scheme of demerger to the shareholders of the demerged company if the transfer or issue is made in consideration of demerger of the undertaking.
47(vii)	<p>Any transfer by a shareholder, in a scheme of amalgamation, of share(s) held by him in the amalgamating company, if –</p> <p>a) The transfer is made in consideration of the allotment to him of any share or shares in the amalgamated company except where the shareholder itself is the amalgamated company, and</p> <p>b) The amalgamated company is an Indian company.</p>
47(viia)	<p>Any transfer of a capital asset, being foreign currency convertible bonds or Global Depository Receipts referred to in sec. 115AC(1), made outside India by a non- resident to another non-resident.</p> <p>Taxpoint:</p> <p>a) Transferred asset must be either ‘foreign currency convertible bonds’ or ‘Global Depository Receipts’.</p> <p>b) Transfer has been made by a non-resident to another non-resident.</p> <p>c) Transfer has been made outside India</p>

47(viiaa)	<p>Any transfer, made outside India, of a capital asset being rupee denominated bond of an Indian company issued outside India, by a non-resident to another non- resident</p> <p>Taxpoint: In case of non-resident, any gains arising on account of appreciation of rupee against a foreign currency at the time of redemption of rupee denominated bond of an Indian company held by him, shall be ignored for the purposes of computation of full value of consideration under this section</p>
47(viiab)	<p>Any transfer of a capital asset, being—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) bond or Global Depository Receipt referred to in sec. 115AC(1); or b) rupee denominated bond of an Indian company; or c) derivative, or d) other notified securities. <p>made by a non-resident on a recognised stock exchange located in any International financial Services Centre provided the consideration for such transaction is paid or payable in foreign currency</p>
47(viib)	<p>Any transfer of a capital asset, being a Government Security carrying a periodic payment of interest, made outside India through an intermediary dealing in settlement of securities, by a non-resident to another non-resident</p>

47(viic)	Any transfer of Sovereign Gold Bond issued by the RBI under the Sovereign Gold Bond Scheme, 2015, by way of redemption, by an assessee being an individual
47(ix)	Any transfer of a capital asset being a work of art, archaeological, scientific or art collection, book, manuscript, drawing, painting, photograph or print, to the Government or a University or the National Museum, National Art Gallery, National Archives or any such other public museum or institution as may be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette to be of national importance or to be of renown throughout any State or States.
47(x)	Any transfer by way of conversion of bonds or debentures, debenture-stock or deposit certificates in any form of a company into shares or debentures of that company.
47(xa)	Any transfer by way of conversion of bonds referred to in sec. 115AC(1)(a) into shares or debentures of any company.
47(xb)	Any transfer by way of conversion of preference shares of a company into equity shares of that company

47(xii)	Any transfer of a land of a sick industrial company, made under a scheme prepared and sanctioned u/s 18 of the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985 where such sick industrial company is being managed by its workers' co-operative. Such transfer must have been made during the period commencing from the previous year in which the said company has become a sick industrial company and ending with the previous year during which the entire net worth of such company becomes equal to or exceeds the accumulated losses.
47(xiii)	<p>Any transfer of a capital asset by a firm to a company as a result of succession of the firm by a company in the business carried on by the firm subject to following conditions:</p> <p>(a) All assets and liabilities of the firm relating to the business immediately before the succession become the assets and liabilities of the company.</p> <p>(b) All the partners of the firm immediately before the succession become the share-holders of the company in the same proportion in which their capital accounts stood in the books of the firm on the date of succession.</p> <p>(c) The partners of the firm do not receive any consideration or benefit, directly or indirectly, in any form or manner, other than by way of allotment of shares in the company; and</p> <p>(d) The aggregate of the shareholding in the</p>

	company of the partners of the firm is not less than 50% of the total voting power in the company and their shareholding continues to be as such for a period of 5 years from the date of succession.
47(xiiia)	Any transfer of a membership right of a recognized stock exchange in India for acquisition of shares and trading or clearing rights in that recognized stock exchange in accordance with a scheme for demutualization or corporatization which is approved by SEBI
	<p>Any transfer of –</p> <p>(a) a capital asset or intangible asset by a private company or unlisted public company (hereafter referred to as the company) to a limited liability partnership (LLP); or</p> <p>(b) a share(s) held in the company by a shareholder as a result of conversion of the company into a limited liability partnership (LLP) shall not regarded as a transfer, if following conditions are satisfied:</p> <p>i) All the assets and liabilities of the company immediately before the conversion be-come the assets and liabilities of the LLP;</p> <p>ii) All the shareholders of the company immediately before the conversion become the partners of the LLP and their capital contribution and profit sharing ratio in the LLP are in the same proportion as their</p>

47(xiiib)	<p>shareholding in the company on the date of conversion;</p> <p>iii) The shareholders of the company do not receive any consideration or benefit other than by way of share in profit and capital contribution in the LLP;</p> <p>iv) The aggregate of the profit sharing ratio of the shareholders of the company in the LLP shall not be less than 50% at any time during the period of 5 years from the date of conversion;</p> <p>v) The total sales, turnover or gross receipts in business of the company in any of the 3 previous years preceding the previous year in which the conversion takes place does not exceed Rs. 60 lakh;</p> <p>vi) The total value of the assets as appearing in the books of account of the company in any of the 3 previous years preceding the previous year in which the conversion takes place does not exceed Rs. 5 crore; and</p> <p>vii) No amount is paid (directly or indirectly) to any partner out of balance of accumulated profit standing in the accounts of the company on the date of conversion for a period of 3 years from the date of conversion.</p>
------------------	---

47(xiv)	<p>Where a sole proprietary concern is succeeded by a company in the business carried on by it as a result of which the sole proprietary concern sells or otherwise transfers any capital asset to the company, subject to following conditions –</p> <p>(a) All assets and liabilities of the sole proprietary concern relating to the business immediately before the succession become the assets and liabilities of the company;</p> <p>(b) Proprietor holds not less than 50% of the total voting power in the company and his shareholding continues to remain as such for a period of 5 years from the date of succession; and</p> <p>(c) The sole proprietor does not receive any consideration or benefit, directly or indirectly, in any form or manner, other than by way of allotment of shares in the company.</p>
47(xv)	Any transfer in a scheme for lending of any securities under an agreement or arrangement, which the assessee has entered into with the borrower of such securities and which is subject to the guidelines issued by the SEBI or the RBI.
47(xvi)	Any transfer of a capital asset in a transaction of reverse mortgage under a scheme made and notified by the Central Government
	Any transfer of a capital asset, being share of a special purpose vehicle (referred to in sec. 10(23FC)) to a business trust in exchange of units

47(xvii)	allotted by that trust to the transferor.
47(xviii)	<p>Any transfer by a unit holder of a capital asset, being a unit or units, held by him in the consolidating scheme of a mutual fund, made in consideration of the allotment to him of a capital asset, being a unit or units, in the consolidated scheme of the mutual fund.</p> <p>The exemption is available only the consolidation of two or more schemes of equity oriented fund or of two or more schemes of a fund other than equity oriented fund.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Consolidated scheme” means the scheme with which the consolidating scheme merges or which is formed as a result of such merger. • “Consolidating scheme” means the scheme of a mutual fund which merges under the process of consolidation of the schemes of mutual fund in accordance with the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992. • In the case of a capital asset, being a unit or units, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in this clause, period of holding shall includes the period for which the unit or units in the consolidating scheme of the

	mutual fund were held by the assessee.
47(xix)	Any transfer by a unit holder of a capital asset, being a unit or units, held by him in the consolidating plan of a mutual fund scheme, made in consideration of the allotment to him of a capital asset, being a unit or units, in the consolidated plan of that scheme of the mutual fund.

COMPUTATION OF CAPITAL GAINS [SEC. 48]

Short-term Capital Gain means the gain arising on transfer of short-term capital asset [Sec. 2(42B)].

Long-term Capital Gain means the gain arising on transfer of long-term capital asset [Sec. 2(29B)].

Computation of Short Term Capital Gain (STCG)

At a glance, computation of capital gain of for the Assessment Year

Particulars	Details	Amount
Sale consideration (Full value of consideration)		*****
<i>Less:</i> Expenses on transfer		*****
Net sale consideration		*****

<i>Less:</i> i) Cost of acquisition	*****	
ii) Cost of improvement	*****	*****
Short Term Capital Gain <i>Less:</i> Exemption u/s 54B, 54D, 54G, etc.		*****
Taxable Short Term Capital Gain		*****

Computation of Long Term Capital Gain

Long term capital gain is computed as below:

Full value of consideration – (indexed cost of acquisition + indexed cost of improvement + cost of transfer).

Where,

**Indexed cost of acquisition = Cost x CII of year of transfer
CII year of acquisition.**

CII = cost of inflation index.

The ‘cost of acquisition of capital asset’ is to be increased by cost inflation index.

COST OF INFLATION INDEX

Cost inflation index, in relation to a previous year, means such Index as the Central Government may, having regard to 75% of average rise in the Consumer Price Index (urban) for the

immediately preceding previous year to such previous year, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify, in this behalf. Cost Inflation Index for different financial years is as follows:

Financial Year	Index	Financial Year	Index
2001-02	100	2011-12	184
2002-03	105	2012-13	200
2003-04	109	2013-14	220
2004-05	113	2014-15	240
2005-06	117	2015-16	254
2006-07	122	2016-17	264
2007-08	129	2017-18	272
2008-09	137	2018-19	280
2009-10	148	2019-20	289
2010-11	167	2020-21	301

Note: Indexed cost of acquisition has to be ascertained with reference to the date of acquisition and not with reference to the date when such asset became a capital asset.

COST OF ACQUISITION

Cost of Acquisition (COA) means any capital expense at the time of acquiring capital asset under transfer, i.e., to include the purchase price, expenses incurred up to acquiring date in the form of registration, storage etc. expenses incurred on completing transfer.

Cost of acquisition is special cases

- 1.** Where the capital asset became the property of the assessee:
 - a)** on any distribution of assets on the total or partial partition of a Hindu undivided family;
 - b)** under a gift or will;
 - c)** by succession, inheritance or devolution;
 - d)** on any distribution of assets on the dissolution of a firm, body of individuals, or other association of persons, where such dissolution had taken place at any time before 1.04.1987;
 - e)** on any distribution of assets on the liquidation of a company; under a transfer to a revocable or an irrevocable trust;
 - f)** by transfer from its holding company or subsidiary company;
 - g)** by transfer in a scheme of amalgamation;
 - h)** by an individual member of a Hindu Undivided Family giving his separate property to the assessee HUF anytime after 31.12.1969,

In all above cases, the *cost of acquisition of the asset shall be the cost for which the previous owner of the property acquired it*, as increased by the cost of any improvement of the asset incurred or borne by the previous owner or the assessee, as the case may be, till the date of acquisition of the asset by the assessee.

- 1) If the previous owner had also acquired the capital asset by any of the modes above, then the cost to that previous owner, who had acquired it by mode of acquisition other than the above, should be taken as cost of acquisition.
- 2) Where shares in an amalgamated Indian company became the property of the assessee in a scheme of amalgamation the cost of acquisition of the shares of the amalgamated company shall be the cost of acquisition of the shares in the amalgamating company.
- 3) Where a share or debenture in a company, became the property of the assessee on conversion of bonds or debentures the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be the part of the cost of debenture, debenture stock or deposit certificates in relation to which such asset is acquired by the assessee.
- 4) Where shares, debentures or warrants are acquired by the assessee under Employee Stock Option Plan or Scheme and they are taken as perquisites u/s 17(2) the Cost of Acquisition would be the valuation done u/s 17(2).
- 5) Cost of Acquisition of shares in the Resulting Company, in a demerger. The cost of acquisition of the original shares held by the share holder in the demerged company will be reduced by the above amount.
- 6) Where **Capital Gains** is not levied on a transfer of capital asset between a Subsidiary Company and a Holding Company or vice-versa but the conditions laid down are violated subsequently and Capital Gains is to be levied, the cost of acquisition to the transferee company would be the cost for which such asset was acquired by it.
- 7) Where the capital asset is goodwill of a business or a Trade

Mark or Brand Name associated with a business, right to manufacture, produce or process any article or thing, right to carry on any business, tenancy rights, stage carriage permits or loom hours, the cost of acquisition is the purchase price paid by the assessee and in case no such purchase price is paid it is nil.

- 8) Where the cost for which the previous owner acquired the property cannot be ascertained, the cost of acquisition to the previous owner means the Fair Market Value on the date on which the capital asset became the property of the previous owner.
- 9) Where the capital asset became the property of the assessee on the distribution of the capital assets of a company on its liquidation cost of acquisition of such asset is the Fair Market Value of the asset on the date of distribution.
- 10) Where share or a stock of a company became the property of the assessee on:
 - a) the consolidation and division of all or any of the share capital of the company into shares of larger amount than its existing shares;
 - b) the conversion of any shares of the company into stock;
 - c) the re-conversion of any stock of the company into shares;
 - d) the sub-division of any of the shares of the company into shares of smaller amount; or
 - e) the conversion of one kind of shares of the company

into another kind. Cost of acquisition of the share or stock is as calculated from the cost of acquisition of the shares or stock from which it is derived.

The cost of acquisition of rights shares is the amount which is paid by the subscriber to get them. In case a subscriber purchases the right shares on renunciation by an existing share holder, the cost of acquisition would include the amount paid by him to the person who has renounced the rights in his favour and also the amount which he pays to the company for subscribing to the shares. The person who has renounced the rights is liable for **capital gains** on the rights renounced by him and the cost of acquisition of such rights renounced is nil.

- 11) **The cost of acquisition of bonus shares is nil.**
- 12) Where equity share(s) are allotted to a share holder of a recognised stock exchange in India under a scheme of demutualisation or corporatisation approved by SEBI, the cost of acquisition of the original membership of the exchange is the cost of acquisition of the equity share(s). The cost of acquisition of trading or clearing rights acquired under such scheme of demutualisation or corporatisation is nil.
- 13) Where any other capital asset has become the property of the assessee before 1st day of April, 1981, the cost of acquisition of the asset to the assessee or the previous owner (depending upon the mode of acquisition) or the fair market value of the asset on 1.4.1981, at the option of the assessee would be its cost of acquisition.
- 14) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of specified security or sweat equity shares, the cost of acquisition of

such security or shares shall be the fair market value which has been taken into account while computing the value of the respective fringe benefit.

- 15)** Where the capital asset, being a share or debenture of a company, became the property of the assessee in consideration of transfer of bonds or debentures or Global Depository Receipts purchased in foreign currency, the cost of acquisition shall be deemed to be that part of the cost of debentures or bond or deposit certificate in relation to which such asset is acquired by the assessee.

Cost of Improvement [Sec.55]

- 1)** Goodwill of a business, etc.: In relation to a capital asset being goodwill of a business or a right to manufacture, produce or process any article or thing, or right to carry on any business or profession, the cost of improvement shall be taken to be Nil.

2) Any other capital asset:

- i) Where the capital asset became the property of the previous owner or the assessee before 1-4-2001, cost of improvement means all expenditure of a capital nature incurred in making any addition or alteration to the capital asset on or after the said date by the previous owner or the assessee.
- ii) In any other case, cost of improvement means all expenditure of a capital nature incurred in making any additions or alterations to the capital assets by the assessee after it became his property. However, there are cases where the capital asset might become the property of the assessee by any of the modes specified in section 49(1). In that case, cost of improvement means capital expenditure in making any

addition or alterations to the capital assets incurred by the previous owner.

However, cost of improvement does not include any expenditure which is deductible in computing the income chargeable under the head “Income from house property”, “Profits and gains of business or profession” or “Income from other sources”.

EXEMPTED LONG TERM CAPITAL GAIN

1. Transfer of a Residential House and Investment in One Residential House [Sec.54]

When an individual sells a residential property and buys another residential property, he will be eligible for exemption under Section 54. Conditions to avail the benefit of exemption under Section 54 includes:

- The taxpayer (ie. seller) needs to be an individual or HUF. Thus, firms, LLP's and companies cannot utilize the benefits of this section.
- Asset needs to be classified as a long-term capital asset.
- The asset sold is a Residential House. Income from such a house should be chargeable as Income from House Property.
- The seller should purchase a residential house either 1 year before the date of sale/transfer or 2 years after the date of sale/transfer. In case the seller is constructing a house, the seller has an extended time, ie. the seller will have to construct the residential house within 3 years from the date of sale/transfer. In case of

compulsory acquisition, the period of acquisition or construction will be determined from the date of receipt of compensation (whether original or additional compensation).

- The new residential house should be in India. The seller cannot buy or purchase a residential house abroad and claim the exemption.

2. Transfer of agricultural lands (Section 54B)

A farmer wants to shift his agricultural land for certain reason and hence he sold his old agricultural land and from the sale proceeds he purchased another agricultural land. In this case the objective of the seller was not to earn income by sale of old land but was to shift to another land. If in this case, the seller was liable to pay income-tax on capital gains arising on sale of old land, then it would be a hardship on him.

Section 54B gives relief from such a hardship. Section 54B gives relief to a taxpayer who sells his agricultural land and from the sale proceeds he acquires another agricultural land. The detailed provisions in this regard are discussed in this part.

Basic conditions

Following conditions should be satisfied to claim the benefit of section 54B.

- The benefit of section 54B is available only to an individual or a HUF
- The asset transferred should be agricultural land. The land may be a long-term capital asset or short-term capital asset.

- The agricultural land should be used by the individual or his parents for agricultural purpose at least for a period of two years immediately preceding the date of transfer. In case of HUF the land should be used by any member of HUF.
- Within a period of two years from the date of transfer of old land the taxpayer should acquire another agricultural land. In case of compulsory acquisition the period of acquisition of new agricultural land will be determined from the date of receipt of compensation. However, as per section 10(37), no capital gain would be chargeable to tax in case of an individual or HUF if agricultural land is compulsorily acquired under any law and the consideration of which is approved by the Central Government or RBI and received on or after 01-04-2004.

3. Compulsory acquisition of land and building of industrial undertakings (54D)

To get exemption the following conditions are to be satisfied:

- a) There must be compulsory acquisition.
- b) The property compulsorily acquired should be land and building forming part of an industrial undertaking.
- c) The asset must have been used in the 2 years immediately preceding the date of transfer of the assessee for the purpose of the business of the undertaking.
- d) Within a period of 3 years after the date of compulsory acquisition any other land or building should be purchased or constructed for the use of existing or newly set up industrial undertaking.

4. Investment in financial asset (Section 54 EC)

This exemption is available to all categories of taxpayers. To get exemption the following condition are to be satisfied.

- a) The asset transferred should be a long- term capital asset
- b) Within a period of 6 months after the date of transfer, the capital gain must be invested in the specified assets i.e. bonds redeemable after 3 years issued by NHAI or RECL.

5. Capital gains invested in units of notified land for financing start up (Section 54EE)

(1) Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a long-term capital asset (herein in this section referred to as the original asset) and the assessee has, at any time within a period of six months after the date of such transfer, invested the whole or any part of capital gains in the long-term specified asset, the capital gain shall be dealt with in accordance with the following provisions of this section, namely:—

- (a) if the cost of the long-term specified asset is not less than the capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset, the whole of such capital gain shall not be charged under section 45;
- (b) if the cost of the long-term specified asset is less than the capital gain arising from the transfer of the original asset, so much of the capital gain as bears to the whole of the capital gain the same proportion

as the cost of acquisition of the long-term specified asset bears to the whole of the capital gain, shall not be charged under section 45:

6. Investment into one residential house (Section 54F)

As per provisions of section 54F of the Income Tax Act, 1961, exemption of capital gain is available in case of transfer of long term capital assets against investment in residential house. The salient features for availing exemption under section 54F are detailed hereunder –

- a) The exemption under section 54F is available only to individual and HUF;
- b) Capital gain has arisen on account of transfer of any long term capital assets other than residential house;
- c) Net consideration arisen on account of transfer of long term capital assets has been invested as follows –
- d) Net consideration has been re-invested in purchase of one residential house within a period of 1 year before the date of transfer or within a period of 2 years after the date of transfer; or
- e) Net consideration has been re-invested in construction of one residential house in India within a period of 3 years from the date of transfer.

7. Transfer of fixed asset of industrial undertaking effected to shift it from urban area – 54G

Exemption is allowed provided the Assessee has Capital

Gains in connection with shifting of Industrial Undertaking from Urban area to any other area.

The conditions for claiming exemptions are as under:

- a)** the transfer is effected in the course of or in consequence of shifting the undertaking from an urban area to any other area. Any other area means an area not declared as an urban area.

'Urban area' means any such area within the limits of a municipal corporation or municipality, as the Central Government may, having regard to the population, concentration of industries, need for proper planning of the area and other relevant factors, by general or special order, declare to be an urban area for the purposes of this sub-section;

- b)** asset transferred is machinery, plant, building, land or any right in building or land used for the business of industrial undertaking in an urban area;
- c)** the capital gain arising on the asset transferred may be short-term or long-term capital gain. Normally, it will be short-term capital gain because most of the assets of the industrial undertaking will be depreciable assets;
- d)** the capital gain is utilised within one year before or 3 years after the date of transfer for the specified purpose.

8. Shifting of an industrial undertaking from urban area to any special economic zone (section 54GA)

Section 54GA. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 54G, where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a capital asset, being machinery or plant or building or land or any rights in building or land used for the purposes of the business of an industrial undertaking situate in an urban area, effected in the course of, or in consequence of the shifting of such industrial undertaking to any Special Economic Zone, whether developed in any urban area or any other area and the assessee has within a period of one year before or three years after the date on which the transfer took place,-

- a) purchased machinery or plant for the purposes of business of the industrial undertaking in the Special Economic Zone to which the said undertaking is shifted;
- b) acquired building or land or constructed building for the purposes of his business in the Special Economic Zone;
- c) shifted the original asset and transferred the establishment of such undertaking to the Special Economic Zone; and
- d) incurred expenses on such other purposes as may be specified in a scheme framed by the Central Government for the purposes of this section, then, instead of the capital gain being charged to income- tax as income of the previous year in which the transfer took place, it shall, subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), be dealt with in accordance with the

following provisions of this section, that is to say,-

- i) if the amount of the capital gain is greater than the cost and expenses incurred in relation to all or any of the purposes mentioned in clauses (a) to (d) (such cost and expenses being hereafter in this section referred to as the new asset), the difference between the amount of the capital gain and the cost of the new asset shall be charged under section 45 as the income of the previous year; and for the purpose of computing in respect of the new asset any capital gain arising from its transfer within a period of three years of its being purchased, acquired, constructed or transferred, as the case may be, the cost shall be Nil; or
- ii) if the amount of the capital gain is equal to, or less than, the cost of the new asset, the capital gain shall not be charged under section 45, and for the purpose of computing in respect of the new asset any capital gain arising from its transfer within a period of three years of its being purchased, acquired, constructed or transferred, as the case may be, the cost shall be reduced by the amount of the capital gain.

Explanation.-In this sub-section,-

- a) "Special Economic Zone" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (za) of [section 2 of] the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005;
- b) "urban area" means any such area within the limits of a municipal corporation or municipality as the Central Government may, having regard to the population, concentration of industries, need for proper planning of the area and other relevant factors, by general or special order, declare to be an urban area for the

purposes of this sub-section.

- c) The amount of capital gain which is not appropriated by the assessee towards the cost and expenses incurred in relation to all or any of the purposes mentioned in clauses (a) to (d) of sub-section (1) within one year before the date on which the transfer of the original asset took place, or which is not utilised by him for all or any of the purposes aforesaid before the date of furnishing the return of income under section 139, shall be deposited by him before furnishing such return [such deposit being made in any case not later than the due date applicable in the case of the assessee for furnishing the return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139] in an account in any such bank or institution as may be specified in, and utilised in accordance with, any scheme which the Central Government may, by notification, frame in this behalf and such return shall be accompanied by proof of such deposit; and, for the purposes of sub-section (1), the amount, if any, already utilised by the assessee for all or any of the aforesaid purposes together with the amount so deposited shall be deemed to be the cost of the new asset :
- d) Provided that if the amount deposited under this sub-section is not utilised wholly or partly for all or any of the purposes mentioned in clauses (a) to (d) of sub-section (1) within the period specified in that sub-section, then,-
- e) the amount not so utilised shall be charged under section 45 as the income of the previous year in which the period of three years from the date of the transfer

of the original asset expires; and

- f) the assessee shall be entitled to withdraw such amount in accordance with the scheme aforesaid.

9. Exemption of long term capital gains tax on transfer of residential property (Sec. 54GB)

Eligible Assessee – Individual and HUF

Eligible Capital Gain – Capital gain arising from transfer of **long term** capital asset being a residential house or a plot of land. Transfer of such capital asset should take place between 1st April, 2012 and 31st March, 2017.

Condition for exemption – The assessee has before the due date of furnishing return of income utilizes the net consideration for subscription in equity shares in an eligible company. The eligible company should utilize this amount for purchase of an eligible asset within one year from the date of such subscription. If such company not fully or partially utilizes this amount within one year then such unutilized amount is taxable as capital gain in the year in which such limit of one year expires.

10. Section 54H of Income Tax Act "Extension of time for acquiring new asset or depositing or investing amount of capital gain"

Section 54H. Notwithstanding anything contained in sections 54, 54B, 54D, 54EC and 54F, where the transfer of the original asset is by way of compulsory acquisition under any law and the amount of compensation awarded for such acquisition is not received by the assessee on the date of such transfer, the period for acquiring the new asset

by the assessee referred to in those sections or, as the case may be, the period available to the assessee under those sections for depositing or investing the amount of capital gain in relation to such compensation as is not received on the date of the transfer, shall be reckoned from the date of receipt of such compensation:

Provided that where the compensation in respect of transfer of the original asset by way of compulsory acquisition under any law is received before the 1st day of April, 1991, the aforesaid period or periods, if expired, shall extend up to the 31st day of December, 1991.

Capital gain in exceptional cases

We have already discussed the general rules of computing taxable capital gains in the preceding paragraphs. There are, however, certain situations requiring special treatment. Law dealing with such situations is given below.

- a) Transfer of shares or debentures of an Indian company by non residents.
- b) Transfer of capital assets by a partner to a firm or by a member to association of persons.
- c) Compulsory acquisition of assets under any law.
- d) Transfer of depreciable assets.
- e) Slump sale.

Losses under the head capital gain

Where the assessee has suffered loss on transfer of certain capital asset and earned profit on transfer of other assets, he is entitled to set off such losses against such gains. Any loss

remaining unadjusted under the head capital gain however, cannot be set off against income under the other heads, eg, salaries, house property, business or profession and other sources. But it shall be carried forward for set off against capital gains in the subsequent assessment years. However, no loss shall be carried forward for more than eight assessment years from the year for which the loss was computed.

ILLUSTRATION 1

Mr. Divesh had purchased a golden ring as on 17/8/2019 for Rs. 20,000. On 1/05/2020, he has sewn a diamond on it costing Rs. 25,000. On 1/08/2020, he sold such ring for Rs. 80,000 and incurred brokerage for arranging customer Rs. 5,000. Compute capital gain.

Solution

Computation of capital gain of Mr. Divesh for the A.Y.2021-22

Particulars	Details (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Sale consideration		80,000
<i>Less: Expenses on transfer</i>		5,000
Net sale consideration		75,000
<i>Less: i) Cost of acquisition</i>	20,000	
ii) Cost of improvement	25,000	45,000
Short Term Capital Gain		30,000

ILLUSTRATION 2

On 23rd December, 2020, Rajat sold 500 grams of gold, the sale consideration of which was Rs. 13,50,000. He had acquired this gold on 20th August, 2000 for Rs. 4,00,000. Fair market value of 500 grams of gold on 1st April, 2001 was Rs. 3,60,000. Find out the amount of capital gain chargeable to tax for the assessment year 2021-22.

Solution

Computation of capital gains of Rajat for the A.Y. 2021-22

Particulars	Working	Amount
Sale consideration		13,50,000
<i>Less:</i> Expenses on transfer		Nil
Net Sale consideration		13,50,000
<i>Less:</i> Indexed cost of acquisition	Rs. 4,00,000 × 301/100	12,04,000
Long term capital gain		1,46,000

If an asset is acquired before 1/4/2001 then its cost of acquisition will be higher of the following:

a) Actual cost of acquisition; or **b)** Fair market value of the asset as on 1/4/2001

Illustration 3

Mr. Kiran provides you the following information relating to the sale of his only residential house. Calculate his capital gain for the assessment year 2021-22.

Sold the house in Sept 2020		5000000
Expenditure incurred in connection with transfer	25000	
House purchased in January 1987		240000
Fair market value on 1st May 2001		420000
Purchased another residential house in January 2021		1050000
Invested in bond issued by NHA u/s 54EC in Jan 2021		850000
The cost of inflation index in 2001-02 was 100 and for 2020-21 – 301		

Solution

Calculation of capital gains for the assessment year 2021-22

Particulars	Rs.
Sale of house in September 2020	5000000
Less: expenses of sale	25000
Net sales consideration	4975000

Less: Indexed cost of acquisition $420000/100 \times 301$	1264200
Capital gain	3710800
Less: exemption u/s 54 being the cost of house	
Purchased within one year	1050000
	2660800
Less: exemption u/s 54EC	850000
Long Term Capital Gain	1810800

Illustration 4

Mr. A sold his property for Rs. 376000 in December 2020 incurring an expense of Rs. 6000 which was purchased in January 2019 for Rs. 240000. Find out taxable capital gain?

Solution

Here the capital gain is short term Sale of property.

Sale Consideration	376000
Less: expenses	6000
	370000
Less: cost of acquisition	240000
Taxable capital gain	130000

Illustration 5

Calculate capital gain from the following data. Sold self

generated goodwill for a business Rs. 700000 bonus shares in Kairali Ltd (not listed) and (being short term capital assets) sold for Rs. 400000. Business income Rs. 30000. Long term capital loss in the transfer of a building Rs. 20000. Face value of bonus shares sold RS. 300000.

Solution

Computation of capital gain

Calculation of long term capital gain	
Selling price of self generated goodwill	700000
Less: cost	Nil
Long term capital gain	700000
Less: long term capital loss on building	20000
Long term capital gain	680000
Calculation of short term capital gain	
Selling price of bonus shares	400000
Less: cost	Nil
Short term capital gain	400000
Taxable capital gain $680000 + 400000 = 1080000$	

Illustration 6

Mr. Arun converts his capital asset acquired for an amount of Rs. 50,000 in June, 2003 into stock-in-trade in the month of November, 2016. The fair market value of the asset on the date of

conversion is Rs. 4,50,000. The stock-in-trade was sold for an amount of Rs. 6,50,000 in the month of September, 2020. What will be the tax treatment?

Financial year	Cost Inflation Index
2003-04	109
2016-17	264

Solution

The capital gains on the sale of the capital asset converted to stock-in-trade is taxable in the given case. It arises in the year of conversion (i.e. P.Y. 2016-17) but will be taxable only in the year in which the stock-in-trade is sold (i.e. P.Y. 2020-21). Profits from business will also be taxable in the year of sale of the stock-in-trade (P.Y. 2020-21).

The long-term capital gains and business income for the A.Y.2021-22 are calculated as under:

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Profits and Gains from Business or Profession		
Sale proceeds of the stock-in-trade	6,50,000	
Less: Cost of the stock-in-trade (FMV on the date of conversion)	4,50,000	2,00,000
Long Term Capital Gains		
Full value of the consideration (FMV on the date of the conversion)	4,50,000	

Less: Indexed cost of acquisition (Rs. 50,000 x 264/109)	1,21,101	3,28,899
---	----------	----------

Note: For the purpose of indexation, the cost inflation index of the year in which the asset is converted into stock-in-trade should be considered.

Illustration 7

Mr. Sumesh purchased 100 equity shares of M/s ABC Co. Ltd. on 01-04-2005 at rate of Rs. 1,000 per share in public issue of the company by paying securities transaction tax.

Company allotted bonus shares in the ratio of 1:1 on 01.12.2019. He has also received dividend of Rs. 10 per share on 01.05.2020.

He has sold all the shares on 01.10.2020 at the rate of Rs. 4,000 per share through a recognized stock exchange and paid brokerage of 1% and securities transaction tax of 0.02% to celebrate his 75th birthday.

Compute his total income and tax liability for Assessment Year 2021-22, assuming that he is having no income other than given above. Fair market value of shares of M/s ABC Co. Ltd. on 31.1.2018 is Rs. 2,000.

Answer

Computation of total income and tax liability of Mr. Sumesh for A.Y. 2021-22

Particulars	Rs.
Long term capital gains on sale of original shares	

Gross sale consideration (100 x Rs. 4,000)	4,00,000
<i>Less:</i> Brokerage@1%	4,000
Net sale consideration	3,96,000
<i>Less:</i> Cost of acquisition (100 x Rs. 2,000) (Refer Note 2)	2,00,000
Long term capital gains	1,96,000
Short term capital gains on sale of bonus shares	
Gross sale consideration (100 x Rs. 4,000)	4,00,000
<i>Less:</i> Brokerage@1%	4,000
Net sale consideration	3,96,000
<i>Less:</i> Cost of acquisition of bonus shares	NIL
Short term capital gains	3,96,000
Income from other sources	
Dividend received from M/s ABC Co. Ltd. is taxable in the hands of shareholders [200 shares x 10 per share]	2,000
Total Income	5,94,000
Tax Liability	
Tax on dividend	Nil
15% of (Rs. 3,96,000- Rs. 2,98,000, being unexhausted basic exemption limit)	14,700

10% of (Rs. 1,96,000- Rs. 1,00,000)	9,600
	24,300
Add: Health and education cess @4%	972
Tax payable	25,272
Tax payable (rounded off)	25,270

Notes:

- (1) Long-term capital gains exceeding Rs. 1 lakh on sale of original shares through a recognized stock exchange (STT paid at the time of acquisition and sale) is taxable under section 112A at a concessional rate of 10%, without indexation benefit.
- (2) Cost of acquisition of such equity shares acquired before 1.2.2018 is higher of
 - Cost of acquisition i.e., Rs. 1,000 per share and
 - lower of Fair market value of such asset i.e., Rs. 2,000 per share and Full value of consideration i.e., Rs. 4,000 per share. So, the cost of acquisition of original share is Rs. 2,000 per share.
- (3) Since bonus shares are held for less than 12 months before sale, the gain arising there from is a short-term capital gain chargeable to tax@15% as per section 111A after adjusting the unexhausted basic exemption limit (Rs. 3,00,000 less Rs. 2,000, being the amount of dividend). Since Mr. Sumesh is over 60 years of age, he is entitled for a higher basic exemption limit of Rs. 3,00,000 for A.Y. 2021-22.

- (4) Brokerage paid is allowable since it is an expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with the transfer. Hence, it qualifies for deduction under section 48(i).
- (5) Cost of bonus shares will be Nil as such shares are allotted after 1.04.2001.
- (6) Securities transaction tax is not allowable as deduction.

INCOME FROM OTHER SOURCES

As per sec. 56(1), any income, which is not specifically exempted and not chargeable under any other heads of income, shall be chargeable under the head “Income from other sources”. This is the last and residuary head of income.

Sec. 56(2) lays down the list of incomes, which are specifically taxable under this head:

Income absolutely chargeable under this head

- 1) Dividends [Sec. 56(2)(i)]
- 2) Casual income e.g. Winning from lotteries, etc. [Sec. 56(2)(ib)]
- 3) Gift [Sec. 56(2)(x)]
- 4) Share premium in excess of fair market value of shares [Sec. 56(2)(viib)]
- 5) Income by way of interest received on compensation or on enhanced compensation [Sec. 56(2)(viii)]
- 6) Sum of money received as an advance or otherwise in the course of negotiations for transfer of a capital asset, if:

- a) such sum is forfeited; and
- b) the negotiations do not result in transfer of such capital asset [Sec. 56(2)(ix)] [Discussed in Capital Gain]

Income chargeable under this head if not charged under the head ‘Profits and gains of business or profession’

- 7) Any sum received by the assessee from his employees as contribution to provident fund, etc. [Sec. 56(2)(ic)]
- 8) Interest on securities [Sec. 56(2)(id)]
- 9) Income from letting of machinery, plant or furniture [Sec. 56(2)(ii)]
- 10) Composite Rent [Sec. 56(2)(iii)]

Income chargeable under this head if not charged under the head ‘Profits and gains of business or profession’ or under the head ‘Salaries’-

- 11) Any sum (including bonus) received under a Keyman Insurance Policy [Sec. 56(2)(iv)] Keyman Insurance Policy means a life insurance policy taken by a person on the life of another person, who is either the employee or is connected in any manner with the business of the former person [Explanation to Sec. 10(10D)]
- 12) Any compensation or other payment, due to or received by any person, in connection with the termination of his employment or the modification of the terms and conditions relating thereto. [Sec. 56(2)(xi)]

Apart from above, the following incomes are also chargeable under this head by virtue of sec. 56(1). In this regard it is to be noted that the following list is merely indicative and not exhaustive.

1. Income from sub-letting of a house property.
2. Interest on bank deposits.
3. Interest on company deposits, interest on loans, etc.
4. Remuneration received from a person other than his employer for evaluation of answer scripts. However, if such remuneration is received from employer, then the same will be taxable under the head “Salaries”.
5. Rent from a vacant land.
6. Insurance commission.
7. Income from undisclosed sources
8. Income from private tuition.
9. Interest on income tax refund.
10. Family pension received by the family members of a deceased employee [discussed later]
11. Dividend received from a co-operative society.
12. Directors’ sitting fee for attending Board Meetings.
13. Income from activity of owning and maintaining race-horses.
14. Stipend to trainee.
15. Interest on employee’s contribution towards unrecognized provident funds at the time of payment of lump sum amount

DIVIDEND [SEC. 2(22)]

Dividend, in general, means the amount received by a shareholder (whether in cash or in kind) in proportion to his shareholding in a company whether out of past or present income; or taxable or exempted income; or revenue or capital income. However, the Income-tax Act gives an inclusive definition of dividend.

As per sec. 2(22), the following payments or distributions by a company to its shareholders are deemed as dividends to the extent of accumulated profits of the company:

- a) Any distribution of accumulated profits (whether capitalized or not), which results in the release of assets of the company [Sec. 2(22)(a)]

Notes

1. **Treatment of bonus share:** Bonus share declared by the company to its equity share-holders shall not be treated as dividend as there is no release of asset.
2. **Valuation:** In case of release of asset other than cash, the market value of the asset and not the book value shall be considered as deemed dividend in the hands of shareholder.
3. **Exception:** Above provision is not applicable in case of amalgamation

- b) Any distribution of

- Debenture, debenture-stock, deposit certificates in any form whether with or without interest to its shareholders (equity as well as preference); and

- Shares to preference shareholders by way of bonus, - to the extent to which company possess accumulated profit (whether capitalized or not) [Sec. 2(22)(b)]
- c) Distribution made on liquidation to the extent to which company possess accumulated profit immediately before liquidation (whether capitalized or not) [Sec. 2(22)(c)]
- d) Distribution made on reduction of capital of the company to the extent it possesses accumulated profit (whether capitalized or not) [Sec. 2(22)(d)]
- e) Any payment (whether in cash or in kind) by a company in which public are not substantially interested to the extent of accumulated profit (excluding capitalized profit)
 - i) by way of loan or advance to its equity shareholder, who is registered as well as beneficial owner of the shares, holding not less than 10% of voting power in the company (hereinafter referred as specified shareholder);
 - ii) by way of loan or advance to a concern (whether HUF, Firm, AOP, BOI or a Company) of which such specified shareholder is a member or partner at the time of such payment and has substantial interest in such concern; or

Substantial interest: A person shall be deemed to have substantial interest in a concern, if he is beneficially entitled to not less than 20% of income of such concern (20% of voting power in case of company) at any time during the previous year.

CASUAL INCOME: WINNING FROM LOTTERIES, CROSSWORD PUZZLES, ETC. [SEC. 56(2)(ib)]

Winnings from -

1. Lotteries;
2. Crossword puzzles;
3. Races including horse races;
4. Gambling and betting of any nature or form; or
5. Card games, game show or entertainment program on television or electronic mode and any other game of any sort,

- are taxable under this head.

Lottery includes winnings from prizes awarded to any person by draw of lots or by chance or in any other manner whatsoever, under any scheme or arrangement by whatever name called.

Card game and other game of any sort includes any game show, an entertainment programme on television or electronic mode, in which people compete to win prizes or any other similar game.

Exemption/deduction [Sec. 58(4)]: Such income shall be fully taxable & no deduction shall be allowed.

Tax rate [Sec. 115BB]: Tax is charged at a flat rate of 30%.

Notes

- (a) **Income of jockey:** Income of jockey from such profession is not treated as winning from horse races.
- (b) **Winning from a motor car rally:** Winning from a motor car rally is a return for skill and effort and cannot be

treated as casual income but taxable as normal income

- (c) **Lottery held as stock in trade:** Winning from lottery to an agent or trader out of its unsold stock (tickets) shall be treated as incidental to business and taxed under the head “Profits & gains of business or profession”
- (d) **Expenditure to be deducted:** No deduction can be claimed from such income even if such expenditure is incurred exclusively and wholly for earning such income.
- (e) **Deduction:** Deduction u/s 80C to 80U is not available from such income.

Method of grossing up of income / Conversion of income received into gross income in case of casual income

Sometime in the problem, lottery income received is given rather than lottery income. In such case, students are required to gross up the lottery income received. Relation between lottery income earned and lottery income received is as under

Lottery income received = Lottery income earned – Tax deducted at source on such income#

Tax deducted at source: By virtue of sec. 194B & 194BB, tax is deductible at sources @ 30% on payment in respect of winning from lotteries, etc.

Procedure of grossing up, in case of resident individual or HUF, are as follow:

Lottery Income Received = Gross Lottery Income – TDS @ 30% on Gross Lottery Income.

Lottery Income Received = 70% of Gross Lottery Income

Gross Lottery Income = Lottery Income Received

70%

Note: Tax is not deducted in following cases, hence, there is no need of grossing up.-

- (a) If the amount of winning from lottery etc. or horse race is not more than Rs. 10,000.
- (b) In case of winning from racing other than horse race e.g. camel races, etc.

FAMILY PENSION

Meaning:

Family pension means a regular monthly amount payable by the employer to a person belonging to the family of a deceased employee (e.g. widow or legal heirs of a deceased employee)

Tax Treatment: It is taxable under the head “Income from other sources” after allowing standard deduction.

Standard Deduction [Sec. 57(iia)]

Minimum of: 1/3rd of such pension;

or

Rs. 15,000.

Relief u/s 89 on arrears of family pension Relief is available on arrears of family pension received by the family member of a deceased employee, as in case of arrears/advance salary.

Notes:

- (a) Lump-sum payment made gratuitously or by way of compensation or otherwise to the widow or other legal heirs of an employee, who dies while still in service, is non-taxable income.

- (b) Ex-gratia payment made to the widow or other legal heir of an employee, who dies while still in active service would not be taxable as income provided it is paid by the Central Government or State Government or local authority or Government or public sector undertaking.

Illustration 1

Sudhir died on 31st July 2020 while being in Central Government service. In terms of rules governing his service, his widow Mrs. Sudhir is paid a family pension of Rs. 10,000 p.m. and dearness allowance of 40% thereof. State whether the amount of family pension is assessable in her hands, and if so, under what head of income. Can she claim any relief/deduction on such receipt? Compute taxable income for the assessment year 2021-22 and tax thereon.

Solution:

Computation of gross total income of Mrs. Sudhir for the A.Y.2021-22

Particulars	Details	Rs.
Income from other sources		
Family pension [(Rs. 10,000 + Rs. 4,000) x 8] [From 01-08-2020 to 31-03-2021]		112000
Less: Standard deduction being minimum of the following:		

(a) 1/3rd of the pension	37,33 3	
(b) Statutory limit	15,00 0	1500 0
Total Income		9700 0
Tax on above		Nil

It is assumed that other income of Mrs. Sudhir is nil.

INTEREST ON SECURITIES [SEC. 56(2)(id)]

As per sec. 2(28B), “interest on securities” means -

- a) Interest on any security of the Central Government or a State Government;
- b) Interest on debentures or other securities issued by or on behalf of -
 - a local authority; or
 - a company; or
 - a corporation established by a Central, State or Provincial Act.

Bond Washing Transactions [Sec. 94(1)]

Interest on securities shall not accrue on day-to-day basis. It accrues on the due date of interest as prescribed by issuing authority. Entire interest shall be charged in the hands of assessee who holds security on such date (irrespective of the

date of acquisition of such security). Tax liability may be evaded by transferring securities just before the due date of interest (interest includes dividend) to any person (like friend or relative who has low income) and reacquiring the same, after the interest is received by the transferee. With this practice, income, which should have been charged at higher rate, shall be charged at lower rate or nil rates. To avoid these practices, sec. 94(1) provides that –

- where an assessee transfers the securities before the due date of interest and reacquires the same, then the interest received by the transferee will be deemed to be the income of the transferor.

E.g: Mr. X transferred 1,000 10% debentures (due date of interest of such debenture is 31st March every year), to his brother Mr. Y on 27/03/2019 to evade tax. Such security is repurchased by him on 5/04/2019. Interest for the previous year 2018-19, though received by Mr. Y shall be taxable in hands of Mr. X due to sec. 94(1).

Deduction of tax at source

The person who is responsible for paying income by way of interest on securities shall at the time of payment, deduct income tax at the rate in force on the amount of interest payable. The person or company who deduct tax is required to deposit such amount of tax deducted to the government treasury on behalf of the assessee. This is known as deduction of tax at source.

Tax need not be deducted at source in the following cases.

1. Notified bonds and securities issued by the state and central government.

2. 7 year national saving certificate
3. Debentures issued by cooperative society or public sector company or any authority or any other institution notified by the central government.
4. Interest received from debentures or securities and the total amount of interest payable does not exceed Rs. 5000.
5. Interest received from bank should not exceed RS. 10000
6. No tax shall be deducted if winning from lottery. Cross puzzles, card game and TV game do not exceed rs.10000 and winning from horse races do not exceed Rs. 10000.
7. No tax should be deducted from interest paid if interest payable in financial year do not exceeds Rs. 10000 in case of banks, post office and co operative society and Rs. 50000 in the case of others.
8. Tax shall not deducted at source on interest on savings taxable bonds, 2003 if the interest payable does not exceeds Rs. 10000 during the year.

Deductions [Sec. 57]:

The following expenditures are allowed as deductions from income chargeable to tax under the head 'Income from Other Sources':

S.N.	Section	Nature of Income	Deductions allowed
1.	<u>57(i)</u>	Dividend or Interest on securities	Any reasonable sum paid by way of commission or remuneration to banker or any other person for purpose of realizing dividend (other than dividends referred to in <u>section 115-O</u>) or interest on securities
2.	<u>57(ia)</u>	Employee's contribution towards Provident Fund, Superannuation Fund, ESI Fund or any other fund setup for the welfare of such employees	If employees' contribution is credited to their account in relevant fund on or before the due date
3.	<u>57(ii)</u>	Rental income letting of plant, machinery, furniture or building	Rent, rates, taxes, repairs, insurance and depreciation etc.
4.	<u>57(ia)</u>	Family Pension	1/3rd of family pension subject to maximum of Rs.

			15,000.
5.	<u>57(iii)</u>	Any other income	Any other expenditure (not being capital expenditure) expended wholly and exclusively for earning such income
6.	<u>57 (iv)</u>	Interest on compensation enhanced compensation	50% of such interest or (subject to certain conditions)
7.	<u>58(4)</u> <u>Proviso</u>	Income from activity of owning and maintaining race horses.	All expenditure relating to such activity.

Expenses not deductible [Section 58]

S.N.	Section	Nature of Income
1.	<u>58(1)(a)(i)</u>	Personal expenses
2.	<u>58(1)(a)(ii)</u>	Interest chargeable to tax which is payable outside India on which tax has not been paid or deducted at source
3.	<u>58(1)(a)(iii)</u>	‘Salaries’ payable outside India on which

		no tax is paid or deducted at source
4.	<u>58(1A)</u>	Wealth-tax
5.	<u>58(2)</u>	Expenditure of the nature specified in <u>section 40A</u>
6.	<u>58(4)</u>	Expenditure in connection with winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, races, games, gambling or betting

INTEREST EXEMPTED

The following interest income is exempt from income tax:

- 1) Interest on notified securities, bonds, certificates, deposits, etc
- 2) Interest on notified capital investment bonds
- 3) Interest on notified relief bonds
- 4) Interest on notified bonds in the hands of non residents
- 5) Interest on non- resident account in the hands of non-resident Indian in any bank in India in accordance with the provisions of the foreign exchange regulation Act 1973.
- 6) Interest on notified savings certificate
- 7) Interest on gold deposit bonds, 1999 or deposit certificate under gold monetization scheme 2015.

- 8) Dividend from domestic company:- any income by way of dividend from a domestic company shall be exempt.

Illustration 2

Compute income from “income from other sources” from the following particulars submitted by Mr. soman.

1. Dividend (gross)	9600
2. Expenses incurred for its collection	500
3. Receipt from letting of plant and machinery	10000
4. Repairs of plant and machinery	4000
5. Insurance premium in respect of plant and machinery	2000
6. Depreciation allowed for letting	4000

Solution

Computation of Income from other Sources

Particulars	Details	Rs.
Receipts from letting of plant and machinery		10000
Less: admissible expenses		
Repairs of plant and machinery	4000	

Insurance premium in respect of plant and machinery	2000	
Depreciation allowed for letting	4,000	10000
Income from Other Sources		Nil

Illustration 3

Mr. vasu received the following incomes during 2018-19. Compute taxable income under the head income from other sources separately for each case.

A. 1. Winning from Sikkim lottery (net)	14000
2. winning from horse race	2000
3. winning from crossword puzzle	7000
B. 1. Winning from lottery	2000
2. winnings from horse race	22400

Solution

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
A. 1. Winning from Sikkim lottery (14000×100/70)	20000	
2. winning from horse race	2000	

3. winning from crossword puzzle (7000×100/70)	10000	
Income from Other Sources		32000
B. 1. Winning from lottery	2000	
2. winnings from horse race (22400*100/70)	32000	
Income from Other Sources		34000
Total		66000

Illustration 4

Compute taxable income under the head Income from other sources of Mrs. X from the following data:

Particulars	Amount
Private tuition fee received	10000
Winning from lottery	2000
Award from KBC (a TV show) [Gross]	320000
Pension from employer of deceased husband	25000
Interest on bank deposit	25000
Directors fee (Gross)	5000
Letting out of vacant land	25000
Remuneration for checking the examination copy of employer's school	10000

Remuneration for checking the examination copy of C.A	10000
Income tax refund	5000
Interest on income tax refund	100
Composite rent (related expenditures are Rs. 5,000)	10000
Rent on sub-letting of house property (rent paid to original owner Rs. 12,000)	20000
Income tax paid	2000
Payment made for personal expenses	18000
Payment made to LIC as premium	2000

Solution

Particulars	Details	Amount
Private tuition fee received		10000
Casual Income		
Winning from lottery		2000
Award from KBC (a TV show) [Gross]		320000
Pension from employer of deceased husband	25000	
Less: Standard deduction		
a) 1/3rd of amount received (i.e. Rs. 8,333)		

b) Rs. 15,000	8333	16667
Interest on bank deposit		25000
Directors fee (Gross)		5000
Letting out of vacant land		25000
Remuneration for checking the examination copy of employer's school	Taxable as Salary	-
Remuneration for checking the examination copy of C.A		10000
Income tax refund	Not an Income	-
Interest on income tax refund		100
Composite rent	10000	
Less: Expenditure	5000	5000
Rent on sub-letting of house property	20000	
Less: Rent paid to original owner	12000	8000
Income from Other Sources		426767

Module V

Total Income and Tax Computation

Income of other persons included in assessee's total income

As the term suggests, clubbing of income means adding or including the income of another person (mostly family members) to one's own income. This is allowed under Section 64 of the IT Act. However, certain restrictions pertaining to specified person(s) and specified scenarios are mandated to discourage this practice.

Specified Persons to Club Income

Income of any and every person cannot be clubbed on a random basis while computing total income of an individual and also not all income of specified person can be clubbed. As per Section 64, there are only certain specified income of specified persons which can be clubbed while computing total income of an individual.

Specified scenarios when you can club income

Section	Specified Person	Specified Scenario	Income to be clubbed
Section 60	Any person	Transferring income without transferring asset either by way of an agreement or any other way,	Any income from such asset will be clubbed in the hands of the transferor
Section 61	Any person	Transferring asset on the condition that it can be revoked	Any income from such asset will be clubbed in the hands of the transferor
Section 64(1A)	Minor child	Any income arising or accruing to your minor child where child includes both step child and adopted child. The clubbing provisions apply even to minor married daughter.	<p>Income will be clubbed in the hands of higher earning parent.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>a) If marriage of child's parents does not subsist, income shall be clubbed in the income of that parent who maintains the minor child in the previous year</p> <p>b) If minor child's income is clubbed in the hands of parent, then</p>

			<p>exemption of Rs. 1,500 is allowed to the parent.</p> <p>c) Exceptions to clubbing Income of a disabled child (disability of the nature specified in section 80U)</p> <p>d) Income earned by manual work done by the child or by activity involving application of his skill and talent or specialised knowledge and experience</p> <p>e) Income earned by a major child. This would also include income earned from investments made out of money gifted to the adult child. Also, money gifted to an adult child is exempt from gift tax under gifts to 'relative'.</p>
--	--	--	---

Section 64(1)(ii)	Spouse **	If your spouse receives any remuneration irrespective of its nomenclature such as Salary, commission, fees or any other form and by any mode i.e., cash or in kind from any concern in which you have substantial interest*	Income shall be clubbed in the hands of the taxpayer or spouse, whose income is greater (before clubbing). Exception to clubbing: Clubbing is not attracted if spouse possesses technical or professional qualifications in relation to any income arising to the spouse and such income is solely attributable to the application of his/her technical or professional knowledge and experience
Section 64(1)(iv)	Spouse **	Direct or indirect transfer of assets to your spouse by you for inadequate consideration	Income from out of such asset is clubbed in the hands of the transferor. Provided the asset is other than the house property. Exceptions to clubbing No clubbing of income in following cases:

			<p>a) Where asset is received as part of divorce settlement</p> <p>b) If assets are transferred before marriage</p> <p>c) No husband and wife relationship subsists on the date of accrual of income</p> <p>d) Asset is acquired by the spouse out of pin money (i.e. an allowance given to the wife by her husband for her personal and usual household expenses)</p>
64(1)(v i)	Daughter-in-law	Transfer of assets transferred directly or indirectly to your daughter in-law by you for inadequate consideration	Any income from such assets transferred is clubbed in the hands of the transferor

64(1)(v ii)	Any person or association of person	Transferring any assets directly or indirectly for an inadequate consideration to any person or association of persons to benefit your daughter in-law either immediately or on deferred basis	Income from such assets will be considered as your income and clubbed in your hands
64(1)(v iii)	Any person or association of person	Transferring any assets directly or indirectly for an inadequate consideration to any person or association of persons to benefit your spouse either immediately or on deferred basis	Income from such assets will be considered as your income and clubbed in your hands
Section 64(2)	Hindu Undivided Family	In case, a member of HUF transfers his individual property to HUF	Income from such converted property shall be clubbed in the hands of individual

		for inadequate consideration or converts such property into HUF property	
--	--	--	--

***An individual is said to have the Substantial Interest in the concern if -**

In case of a company, individual either by himself or along with his relative/s beneficially owns shares having 20% or more voting power (not being shares entitled to a fixed rate of dividend whether with or without a further right to participate in profits)

In any other case, such individual either alone or along with his relative/s is entitled to 20% or more of profits in the aggregate of such concern at any time during the previous year.

****Income from reinvestment of clubbed income by a spouse is not clubbed in the hands of individual.**

Illustration 1

Mr P owns a shop which fetches a rent of Rs.12,000 per month. He transfers the rent to his friend Mr Q but retains the ownership of the shop.

Solution

In this case, because Mr P has transferred the income without transferring the asset. Hence, as per section 60 of the income tax act, Mr P must include the rental income while computing his total income.

Illustration 2

Mr Jay is beneficially holding 21% equity shares of PTK Pvt. Ltd. Mrs Jay is employed as a finance manager in PTK Pvt. Ltd. The monthly salary received from Mrs PTK Pvt. Ltd. is Rs. 40,000. Mrs Jay is not having any qualification, experience or knowledge of finance.

Solution

In this situation, Mr Jay has a substantial interest in PTK Pvt. Ltd. with 21% shareholding. But Mrs Jay is employed without any qualification and technical knowledge of finance. Hence, salary or payment received by Mrs Jay from PTK Pvt. Ltd. will be clubbed with the income of Mr Jay as per section 64(1)(ii) of the income tax act.

In the above case, if Mrs Jay had the qualification and knowledge for the finance manager post in PTK Pvt. Ltd., then income earned by Mrs Jay will not be clubbed in the income of Mr Jay.

Illustration 3

Mr Lucky holds gifted Rs. 6,00,000 to his wife. Mrs Lucky has then invested the same amount in the fixed deposit. Mrs lucky receives the interest of 5,000 p.a. from such fixed deposit.

Solution

As Mr Lucky has transferred Cash (asset) without adequate consideration and it was converted into another asset by Mrs Lucky. Hence, interest earned of Rs. 5,000 from the converted asset (fixed deposit) will be clubbed in the income of Mr Lucky as per section 64(1)(iv) of the income tax act.

Note:

If in the above case Mr lucky transfers the cash as a settlement for divorce then clubbing provisions will not apply.

Also, if the cash was transferred before marriage and interest is accrued after marriage, no income shall be clubbed in the hands of Mr. Lucky.

Hence, husband-wife relationship should remain at the time of transfer of asset and also at the time of accrual of income.

Illustration 4

Mr. & Mrs. Sushilkumar have income under the head “Profits & gains of business or profession” of Rs. 3,00,000 and Rs. 4,00,000 respectively. They have 7 children. From the following details compute taxable income of Mr. and Mrs. Sushilkumar for the A.Y. 2021-22:

- 1st child (aged 26 years) is a chartered accountant. His annual income from profession is Rs. 4,00,000. His income from house property for the P.Y. 2020-21 is Rs. 30,000.
He has a son (4 years old) who has earned interest on fixed deposit of Rs. 5,000.
- 2nd child (aged 17 years being a married daughter) who is a stage singer, earned income of Rs. 1,00,000 during the P.Y. 2020-21. She earned interest on fixed deposit Rs.8,000. Such fixed deposit has been made out of such singing income.
- 3rd child (aged 16 years) is suffering from disability specified u/s 80U (to the extent 55%) blind. He has received interest income of Rs. 40,000 for loan given to a private firm. He is dependent on Mrs. Sushilkumar.

- 4th child (aged 14 years) has earned income of Rs. 45,000 during the P.Y.2020-21 out of his physical and mental effort. Expenditure incurred to earn such income is Rs. 15,000. His loss from house property is Rs. 30,000.
- 5th child (aged 12 years) is a partner in a partnership firm from which he earned interest income (taxable) of Rs. 40,000 and share of profit of Rs. 35,000. Other two partner of the firm are Mr. & Mrs. Sushilkumar.
- 6th child (aged 9 years) has 1,000 debentures of Rs. 100 each of a public sector company acquired through will of his Grandfather. Interest income on such debenture is Rs. 10,000. Expenditure incurred to collect such interest is Rs. 200. Such debenture was sold and long-term capital gain earned Rs. 25,000.
- 7th child (aged 7 years) has earned interest on fixed deposit Rs. 500.

Solution

Computation of total income of Mr. and Mrs. Sushilkumar for the A.Y. 2021-22

Particulars	Mr. Sushilkumar		Mrs. Sushilkumar	
	Details	Amount	Details	Amount
Income from house property				
Income of 4th Child: Loss from house property				-30000

Profits & gains of business or profession				
Business Income		300000	400000	
Add: Income of 5th Child:				
Interest from partnership firm			40000	
Share of profit [Exempt u/s 10(2A)]			Nil	
Less: Exemption u/s 10(32)			-1500	438500
Capital gains				
Income of 6th Child				
Long term capital gain [#Deduction can be claimed once]				25000*
Income from other sources				
Income of 2nd Child				
Interest income			8000	
Less: Exemption u/s 10(32)			-1500	6500
Income of 6th Child				
Interest on debenture [10000 – 200]			9800	
Less: Exemption u/s 10(32)			-1500	8300
Income of 7th Child				
Interest on Fixed Deposit			500	
Less: Exemption u/s 10(32)			-500	Nil

Gross Total Income	300000		448300
Less: Deduction u/s 80DD	Nil		75000
Total Income	300000		373300

Notes:

- a) In case income of a minor child is clubbed in hands of parent as per provision of sec. 64(1A), the assessee (parent) can claim exemption of an amount being minimum of the following:
 - i) Rs. 1,500; or
 - ii) Income so clubbed
- b) Income of the first child shall not be clubbed with the income of Mrs. Sushilkumar as he is a major. Income of grand child (son of first child) will be clubbed with the income of his parent.
- c) The clubbing provision of sec. 64(1A) shall not apply where
 - the income arises or accrues to the minor child due to any manual work done by him; or
 - the income arises or accrues to the minor child due to his skill, talent, specialized knowledge or experience; or
 - the minor child is suffering from any disability of nature as specified u/s 80U.
- d) Income shall be first computed head wise in the hands of recipient and then clubbing shall be carried out head wise.

Aggregation of Income

In certain cases, some amounts are deemed as income in the hands of the assessee though they are actually not in the nature of income. These cases are contained in sections 68, 69, 69A, 69B, 69C and 69D. The Assessing Officer may require the assessee to furnish explanation in such cases. If the assessee does not offer any explanation or the explanation offered by the assessee is not satisfactory, the amounts referred to in these sections would be deemed to be the income of the assessee. Such amounts have to be aggregated with the assessee's income.

- 1) **Cash Credits (Sec 68):** Where any sum is found credited in the books of an assessee maintained for any previous year, and the assessee offers no explanation about the nature and source thereof or the explanation offered by him is not, in the opinion of the Assessing Officer, satisfactory, the sum so credited may be charged to income-tax as the income of the assessee of that previous year.
- 2) **Unexplained Investments (Sec 69):** Where in the financial year immediately preceding the assessment year the assessee has made investments which are not recorded in the books of account, if any, maintained by him for any source of income, and the assessee offers no explanation about the nature and source of the investments or the explanation offered by him is not, in the opinion of the Assessing Officer, satisfactory, the value of the investments may be deemed to be the income of the assessee of such financial year.
- 3) **Unexplained Money, etc., (Sec 69A):** Where in any financial year the assessee is found to be the owner of any money, bullion, jewellery or other valuable article and such money, bullion, jewellery or valuable article is not

recorded in the books of account, if any, maintained by him for any source of income, and the assessee offers no explanation about the nature and source of acquisition of the money, bullion, jewellery or other valuable article, or the explanation offered by him is not, in the opinion of the Assessing Officer, satisfactory, the money and the value of the bullion, jewellery or other valuable article may be deemed to be the income of the assessee for such financial year.

- 4) **Amount of Investments, etc., Not Fully Disclosed in Books of Account (69B):** Where in any financial year the assessee has made investments or is found to be the owner of any bullion, jewellery or other valuable article, and the Assessing Officer finds that the amount expended on making such investments or in acquiring such bullion, jewellery or other valuable article exceeds the amount recorded in this behalf in the books of account maintained by the assessee for any source of income, and the assessee offers no explanation about such excess amount or the explanation offered by him is not, in the opinion of the Assessing Officer, satisfactory, the excess amount may be deemed to be the income of the assessee for such financial year.
- 5) **Unexplained Expenditure, etc., (69C):** Where in any financial year an assessee has incurred any expenditure and he offers no explanation about the source of such expenditure or part thereof, or the explanation, if any, offered by him is not, in the opinion of the Assessing Officer, satisfactory, the amount covered by such expenditure or part thereof, as the case may be, may be deemed to be the income of the assessee for such financial year:

Provided that, notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, such unexplained expenditure which is deemed to be the income of the assessee shall not be allowed as a deduction under any head of income.

- 6) Amount Borrowed or Repaid on Hundi (69D):** Where any amount is borrowed on a hundi from, or any amount due thereon is repaid to, any person otherwise than through an account payee cheque drawn on a bank, the amount so borrowed or repaid shall be deemed to be the income of the person borrowing or repaying the amount aforesaid for the previous year in which the amount was borrowed or repaid, as the case may be:

Provided that, if in any case any amount borrowed on a hundi has been deemed under the provisions of this section to be the income of any person, such person shall not be liable to be assessed again in respect of such amount under the provisions of this section on repayment of such amount. For the purposes of this section, the amount repaid shall include the amount of interest paid on the amount borrowed.

SET-OFF AND CARRY FORWARD OF LOSSES (SEC 70-80)

Introduction

The concept of set off and carried forward comes into picture only when there is loss any source of income (except salary). To make it clear it that to be studied of in two separations.

- Inter sources adjustments (with in the same head of income)- sec 70
- Inter head adjustments (with overhead of income)-sec 71

Points to be kept in mind in case of set-off of losses

- (1) Loss from speculative business cannot be set-off from any other income except income from speculative business.
- (2) Long-term capital loss can be set-off only from long-term capital gain.
- (3) Loss from owning and maintaining of race horses can be set-off only from any income earned from owning and maintaining of horse races.
- (4) Any other loss can be set-off from any other heads of income [house property loss, Nonspeculative business loss, Short-term loss and other source loss]
- (5) Loss from business can be set-off from House property, Capital gains and other sources except salaries.

Carry-forward and set-off of losses

(a) Income from salary

The question of carry-forward and set-off will not arise in this head of income because there will be no loss under this head of income.

(b) Income (loss) from House property

- Loss which cannot be adjusted during a financial year can be carried forward
- Loss can be carried forward for a period of 8 years.
- Carried forward loss should be set-off only from House property income and not from any other income.
- Return of loss should be filed within the time limit.

(c) Income [loss] from business

Non-speculative business loss

- Loss which cannot be adjusted during a financial year can be carried forward
- Loss can be carried forward for a period of 8 years
- Carried forward loss should be set-off only from Business or professional income and not from any other income.
- It is not necessary that loss should belong to the same business. Continuity of business is not necessary to carry forward and set-off.
- Return of loss should be filed within the time limit.
- Speculative business loss
- Loss can be carried forward and set-off only from speculative income.
- Loss can be carried forward for a period of 4 years
- It is not necessary that loss the same business should be continued.
- Return of loss should be filed within the time limit.

(d) Income [loss] from capital gains

- Loss which cannot be adjusted during a financial year can be carried forward

- Loss should be adjusted only from capital gains.
- Long-term capital loss can be carried forward and set-off only from long-term capital gain and not from short-term capital gain.
- Short-term capital loss can be carried forward and set-off from both long-term and short-term gains.
- Loss can be carried forward for a period of 8 years.
- Return of loss should be filed within the time limit.

(e) Income [loss] from other sources

- Loss from owning and maintaining of race horse comes under this head.
- Such loss can be carried-forward and set-off only against any income from owning and maintaining of race horses.
- Loss can be carried forward for a period of 4 years.
- Return of loss should be filed within the time limit.

Illustration 1

Mr. Neeraj (aged 35 years) submits the following particulars pertaining to the A.Y.2021-22:

<i>Particulars</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
<i>Income from salary (computed)</i>	<i>4,00,000</i>
<i>Loss from self-occupied property</i>	<i>(-)70,000</i>

<i>Loss from let-out property</i>	(-) 1,50,000
<i>Business loss</i>	(-)1,00,000
<i>Bank interest (FD) received</i>	80,000

Compute the total income of Mr. Neeraj for the A.Y.2021-22.

Solution

Computation of total income of Mr. Neeraj for the A.Y.2021-22

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Income from salary	4,00,000	
<i>Less:</i> Loss from house property of Rs. 2,20,000 to be restricted to Rs. 2 lakhs by virtue of section 71(3A)	(-) 2,00,000	2,00,000
Balance loss of Rs. 20,000 from house property to be carried forward to next assessment year		
Income from other sources (interest on fixed deposit with bank)	80,000	
Business loss set-off	(-) 1,00,000	-
Business loss of Rs. 20,000 to be carried forward for set-off against business income of the next assessment year		
Gross total income [See Note below]		2,00,000
		Nil

<i>Less:</i> Deduction under Chapter VI-A		2,00,000
Total income		

Note: Gross Total Income includes salary income of Rs. 2,00,000 after adjusting loss of Rs. 2,00,000 from house property. The balance loss of Rs. 20,000 from house property to be carried forward to next assessment year for set-off against income from house property of that year.

Business loss of Rs. 1,00,000 is set off against bank interest of Rs. 80,000 and remaining business loss of Rs. 20,000 will be carried forward as it cannot be set off against salary income.

Illustration 2

Mr. Sreenath, a resident individual, furnishes the following particulars of his income and other details for the previous year 2020-21:

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Particulars</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
(i)	<i>Income from salary (computed)</i>	18,000
(ii)	<i>Net annual value of house property</i>	70,000
(iii)	<i>Income from business</i>	80,000
(iv)	<i>Income from speculative business</i>	12,000
(v)	<i>Long term capital gain on sale of land</i>	15,800
(vi)	<i>Loss on maintenance of race horse</i>	9,000
(vii)	<i>Loss on gambling</i>	8,000

Depreciation allowable under the Income-tax Act, 1961, comes to Rs. 8,000, for which no treatment is given above.

The other details of unabsorbed depreciation and brought forward losses (pertaining to A.Y. 2020-21) are:

Sl. No.	Particulars	Rs.
(i)	Unabsorbed depreciation	9,000
(ii)	Loss from speculative business	16,000
(iii)	Short term capital loss	7,800

Compute the gross total income of Mr. Sreenath for the Assessment year 2021-22, and the amount of loss that can or cannot be carried forward.

Solution

Computation of Gross Total Income of Mr. Sreenath for the A.Y. 2021-22

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
(i) Income from salary		18,000
(ii) Income from House Property		
Net Annual Value	70,000	
Less: Deduction under section 24 (30% of Rs. 70,000)	21,000	49,000

(iii) Income from business and profession		
(a) Income from business	80,000	
<i>Less</i> : Current year depreciation	8,000	
	72,000	
<i>Less</i> : Unabsorbed depreciation	9,000	63,000
(b) Income from speculative business	12,000	
<i>Less</i> : Brought forward loss from speculative business	12,000	Nil
(Balance loss of Rs. 4,000 (i.e. Rs. 16,000 – Rs. 12,000) can be carried forward to the next year)		
(iv) Income from capital gain		
Long-term capital gain on sale of land	15,800	
<i>Less</i> : Brought forward short-term capital loss	7,800	8,000
Gross total income		1,38,000

Amount of loss to be carried forward to the next year

Particulars	Rs.
Loss from speculative business (to be carried forward as per section 73)	4,000
Loss on maintenance of race horses (to be carried forward as per section 74A)	9,000

Notes:

- (i) Loss on gambling can neither be set-off nor be carried forward.
- (ii) As per section 74A(3), the loss incurred on maintenance of race horses cannot be set-off against income from any other source other than the activity of owning and maintaining race horses. Such loss can be carried forward for a maximum period of 4 assessment years.
- (iii) Speculative business loss can be set off only against income from speculative business of the current year and the balance loss can be carried forward to A.Y. 2022-23. It may be noted that speculative business loss can be carried forward for a maximum of four years as per section 73(4).

DEDUCTION FROM GROSS TOTAL INCOME [SECTION 80C TO 80U]

Introduction

After computing the total income under each head and after giving effect to the provisions for clubbing of income and set off of losses, which gives the Gross Total Income, deductions described under this lesson are allowed i.e., deductions under section 80C to 80U of the Income Tax Act are allowed to assesses.

Basic Rules Governing Deductions (80C to 80 U)

- Gross Total Income means income from all the heads namely income from salary, house property, profits and gains from business or profession, capital gains and other sources combined together after giving effects to provisions of clubbing of income and set off of losses.
- Deductions from section 80C to 80U are deducted from Gross Total Income to arrive at total income of the assessee which is also known as taxable income.

- However deductions are not allowed from the following items although they form part of Gross Total Income:
 - a) Short term capital gain under sec 111A
 - b) Long term capital gain
 - c) Lotteries
 - d) Income under Sections 115A, 115AB, 115AC, 115ACA, 115AD, 115BBA, 115D

Important points:

- 1) Deductions from gross total income are available only to assessee when the gross total income is a positive figure. If however, the gross total income is nil or is a loss, the question of any deduction from the gross total income does not arise. In other words, the total aggregate of deductions cannot exceed the gross total income.
- 2) Deductions cannot be claimed twice in the same assessment year.
- 3) Deduction is allowed only to assessee.
- 4) Certain deductions like under 80-IA, 80-IAB, 80-IC, 80-ID, 80-IE can only be claimed when income tax return is furnished for assessment year on or before the due date specified under sec139(1).

DEDUCTION UNDER CHAPTER VI-A IN RESPECT OF 'PAYMENTS'		
Section	Nature of Payment	Who can Claim
80C	Life Insurance Premium, Provident Fund Contribution (Maximum : Rs. 1,50,000)	Individuals
80CCC	Pension Fund [Maximum : Rs. 1,50,000	Individuals
80CCD(1)	Deduction available in respect of Employee's / Assesses Contribution to National Pension Scheme (NPS) [Section 80CCD(1)]	Individuals
80CCD(1B)	Additional Deduction of Rs. 50,000 is available in respect of Employee's / Assesses Contribution to National Pension Scheme (NPS) [Section 80CCD(1B)]	Individuals
80CCD(2)	Deduction available in respect of Employer's Contribution to National Pension Scheme (NPS) [Section 80CCD(2)]	Employees
80D	Deduction in respect of Health or Medical Insurance Premium	Individual/HUF

80DD	Deduction in respect of Maintenance Including Medical Treatment of a Dependent who is a Person with Disability	Resident Individual/ Resident HUF
80DDB	Deduction in respect of Medical Treatment , etc.	Resident Individual/ Resident HUF
80E	Payment of interest of Loan taken for higher studies	Individual
80EE	Deduction in respect of Interest on Loan taken for Residential House Property	Individual
80G	Deduction in respect of Donations to certain Funds, Charitable Institutions, etc. [Section 80G]	All Assesse
80GG	Deduction in respect of Rents Paid [Section 80GG]	Individual
80GGA	Deduction in respect of certain Donations for Scientific Research or Rural Development [Section 80GGA]	All assesses not having any income chargeable under the head 'Profits and gains of business or profession'

80GGB/GGC	Contribution to Political Parties	
DEDUCTION UNDER CHAPTER VI-A IN RESPECT OF 'CERTAIN INCOMES'		
80-IA	Deduction in respect of Profit and Gains from Industrial Undertaking or Enterprises engaged in infrastructure Development [Section 80IA]	All Assesse
80-IAB	Deduction in respect of profits and gains by an undertaking or an enterprise engaged in development of Special Economic Zone (SEZ)	Developers
80-IAC	Special Provision in respect of Eligible Business of Eligible Start Up [Section 80-IAC] [W.e.f. A.Y. 2017-18]	Companies / LLPs
80-IB	Deduction in respect of Profit & Gain from certain Industrial Undertaking other than Infrastructure Development Undertaking [Section 80-IB]	All Assesse
80-IBA	Deduction in respect of Profits and Gains from Housing Projects [Section 80-IBA]	All Assesse

80-IC	Deduction in respect of Profits and Gains of Certain Undertaking or Enterprises in certain Special Category States. [Section 80-IC]	All Assesse
80-ID	Deduction in respect of Profits and Gains from Business of Hotels and Convention center in NCR	All Assesse
80-IE	Deduction in respect of certain undertaking in North-Eastern States	All Assesse
80-JJA	Deduction In Respect of Profit And Gains From Business of Collecting And Processing of Bio-Degradable Waste	All Assesse
80-JJAA	Deduction In Respect of Employment of New Employees [Section 80-JJAA] w.e.f. A.Y. 2017-18	All Assesse
80LA	Deduction in respect of certain incomes of Offshore Banking Units and International Financial Services Centre	Scheduled Banks
80P	Deduction in respect of income of Co-operative Societies	Co-operatives Societies
80PA	Deduction in respect of income of Farm Producer Companies	Producers Companies

	[W.e.f. A.Y. 2019-20]	
80QQB	Deduction in respect of royalty income, etc., of authors of certain books other than text books [Maximum Rs. 3,00,000]	Resident Individuals
80RRB	Deduction in respect of royalty on patents [Maximum Rs. 3,00,000]	Resident Individuals
80TTA	Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in savings accounts to the maximum extent of Rs. 10,000	Individuals / HUF
80TTB	Senior citizen to be allowed a deduction of Rs. 50,000 on account of interest on deposits with Banks / co-operative bank / post office. [W.e.f. A.Y. 2019-20]	Senior Citizens
80U	Deduction in case of a person with disability [Maximum : Rs.1,25,000]	Resident Individuals

Illustration 1 [80 CCE]

The gross total income of Mr. Vinod for the A.Y.2021-22 is Rs. 8,00,000. He has made the following investments/payments during the F.Y.2020-21 –

Particulars		Rs.
(1)	Contribution to PPF	1,10,000
(2)	Payment of tuition fees to Apeejay School, New Delhi, for education of his son studying in Class XI	45,000
(3)	Repayment of housing loan taken from Standard Chartered Bank	25,000
(4)	Contribution to approved pension fund of LIC	1,05,000

Compute the eligible deduction under Chapter VI-A for the A.Y.2021-22.

Solution

Computation of deduction under Chapter VI-A for the A.Y.2021-22

Particulars		Rs.
Deduction under section 80C		
-	Contribution to PPF	1,10,000
-	Payment of tuition fees to Apeejay School, New Delhi, for education of his son studying in Class XI	45,000
-	Repayment of housing loan	25,000
		1,80,000

Restricted to Rs. 1,50,000, being the maximum permissible deduction u/s 80C	1,50,000
Deduction under section 80CCC	
- Contribution to approved pension fund of LIC Rs. 1,05,000	1,05,000
	2,55,000
As per section 80CCE, the aggregate deduction under section 80C, 80CCC and 80CCD(1) has to be restricted to Rs. 1,50,000	
Deduction allowable under Chapter VIA for the A.Y. 2021-22	1,50,000

Illustration 2 [80 D]

Mr. Krishnan, aged 40 years, paid medical insurance premium of Rs. 22,000 during the P.Y. 2020-21 to insure his health as well as the health of his spouse and dependent children. He also paid medical insurance premium of Rs. 33,000 during the year to insure the health of his mother, aged 67 years, who is not dependent on him. He incurred medical expenditure of Rs. 20,000 on his father, aged 71 years, who is not covered under mediclaim policy. His father is also not dependent upon him. He contributed Rs. 6,000 to Central Government Health Scheme during the year. Compute the deduction allowable under section 80D for the A.Y. 2021-22.

Solution

Deduction allowable under section 80D for the A.Y.2021-22

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
(i) Medical insurance premium paid for self, spouse and dependent children	22,000	
(ii) Contribution to CGHS	6,000	
	28,000	
restricted to		25,000
(iii) Mediclaim premium paid for mother, who is over 60 years of age	33,000	
(iv) Medical expenditure incurred for father, who is over 60 years of age and not covered by any insurance	20,000	
	53,000	
Restricted to		50,000
		75,000

Illustration 3 [80 DD]

Mr. X is a resident individual. He deposits a sum of Rs. 50,000 with Life Insurance Corporation every year for the maintenance of his handicapped grandfather who is wholly dependent upon him. The disability is one which comes under the Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights and Full Participation) Act, 1995. A copy of the certificate from the medical authority is submitted. Compute the amount of

deduction available under section 80DD for the A.Y. 2021-22.

- 1) What will be the deduction if Mr. X had made this deposit for his dependant father?

Solution

Since the amount deposited by Mr. X was for his grandfather, he will not be allowed any deduction under section 80DD. The deduction is available if the individual assessee incurs any expense for a dependant disabled person. Grandfather does not come within the definition of dependant.

- 1) Since the expense was incurred for a dependant disabled person, Mr. X will be entitled to claim a deduction of Rs. 75,000 under section 80DD, irrespective of the amount deposited. In case his father has severe disability, the deduction would be Rs. 1,25,000.

Deduction in respect of donations to certain funds, charitable institutions etc. [Section 80G]

- 1) **Eligible assessee:** An assessee who pays any sum as donation to eligible funds or institutions, is entitled to a deduction, subject to certain limitations, from the gross total income.
- 2) **Quantum of deduction:** There are four categories of deductions. The following table gives the details of the institutions and funds to which donations can be made for the purpose of claiming deduction under section 80G, –

I	Donation qualifying for 100% deduction, without any qualifying limit
(1)	The National Defence Fund set up by the Central Government
(2)	Prime Minister's National Relief Fund.
(3)	Prime Minister's Armenia Earthquake Relief Fund
(4)	The Africa (Public Contributions-India) Fund
(5)	The National Children's Fund
(6)	The National Foundation for Communal Harmony
(7)	Approved University or educational institution of national eminence
(8)	Chief Minister's Earthquake Relief Fund, Maharashtra
(9)	Any fund set up by the State Government of Gujarat exclusively for providing relief to the victims of the Gujarat earthquake
(10)	Any Zila Saksharta Samiti constituted in any district for improvement of primary education in villages and towns and for literacy and post-literacy activities
(11)	National Blood Transfusion Council or any State Blood Transfusion Council whose sole objective is the control, supervision, regulation or encouragement in India of the services related to operation and requirements of blood banks
(12)	Any State Government Fund set up to provide medical relief to the poor

(13)	The Army Central Welfare Fund or Indian Naval Benevolent Fund or Air Force Central Welfare Fund established by the armed forces of the Union for the welfare of past and present members of such forces or their dependents.
(14)	The Andhra Pradesh Chief Minister's Cyclone Relief Fund, 1996
(15)	The National Illness Assistance Fund
(16)	The Chief Minister's Relief Fund or Lieutenant Governor's Relief Fund in respect of any State or Union Territory
(17)	The National Sports Fund set up by the Central Government
(18)	The National Cultural Fund set up by the Central Government
(19)	The Fund for Technology Development and Application set up by the Central Government
(20)	National Trust for welfare of persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities
(21)	The Swachh Bharat Kosh, set up by the Central Government, other than the sum spent by the assessee in pursuance of CSR u/s 135(5) of the Companies Act, 2013
(22)	The Clean Ganga Fund, set up by the Central Government, where such assessee is a resident, other than the sum spent in pursuance of CSR u/s 135(5) of the Companies Act, 2013

(23)	The National Fund for Control of Drug Abuse
(24)	Prime Minister's Citizen Assistance and Relief in Emergency Situations Fund (PM Cares Fund)

II	Donation qualifying for 50% deduction, without any qualifying limit
(1)	The Jawaharlal Nehru Memorial Fund
(2)	Prime Minister's Drought Relief Fund
(3)	Indira Gandhi Memorial Trust
(4)	Rajiv Gandhi Foundation

III	Donation qualifying for 100% deduction, subject to qualifying limit
(1)	The Government or to any approved local authority, institution or association for promotion of family planning
(2)	Sum paid by a company as donation to the Indian Olympic Association or any other association/institution established in India, as may be notified by the Government for the development of infrastructure for sports or games, or the sponsorship of sports and games in India

IV	Donation qualifying for 50% deduction, subject to qualifying limit
(1)	Any Institution or Fund established in India for charitable purposes fulfilling prescribed conditions
(2)	The Government or any local authority for utilisation for any charitable purpose other than the purpose of promoting family planning
(3)	An authority constituted in India by or under any other law enacted either for dealing with and satisfying the need for housing accommodation or for the purpose of planning, development or improvement of cities, towns and villages, or both
(4)	Any Corporation established by the Central Government or any State Government for promoting the interests of the members of a minority community
(5)	for renovation or repair of Notified temple, mosque, gurdwara, church or other place of historic, archaeological or artistic importance or which is a place of public worship of renown throughout any State or States

- 3) Qualifying limit: The eligible donations referred to in III and IV should be aggregated and the sum total should be limited to 10% of the adjusted gross total income. This would be the maximum permissible deduction.

The donations qualifying for 100% deduction would be first adjusted from the maximum permissible deduction and thereafter 50% deduction of the balance would be allowed.

Steps for computation of qualifying limit

Step 1:	<p>Compute adjusted total income i.e., the GTI as reduced by the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Deductions under Chapter VI-A, except under section 80G (ii) Short-term capital gain taxable under section 111A (iii) Long-term capital gains taxable under sections 112 & 112A (iv) Any income on which income-tax is not payable
Step 2:	Calculate 10% of adjusted total income
Step 3:	Calculate the actual donation, which is subject to qualifying limit (Total of Category III and IV donations, shown in the table above)
Step 4:	Lower of Step 2 or Step 3 is the maximum permissible deduction.
Step 5:	The said deduction is adjusted first against donations qualifying for 100% deduction (i.e., Category III donations). Thereafter, 50% of balance qualifies for deduction under section 80G.

4) Other points:

- i) Where an assessee has claimed and has been allowed any deduction under this section in respect of any amount of donation, the same amount will not qualify for deduction

under any other provision of the Act for the same or any other assessment year.

- ii) Donations in kind shall not qualify for deduction.
- iii) No deduction shall be allowed in respect of donation of any sum exceeding Rs. 2000 unless such sum is paid by any mode other than cash.
- iv) The deduction under section 80G can be claimed whether it has any nexus with the business of the assessee or not.
- v) As per Circular No.2/2005 dated 12.1.2005, in cases where employees make donations to the Prime Minister's National Relief Fund, the Chief Minister's Relief Fund or the Lieutenant Governor's Relief Fund through their respective employers, it is not possible for such funds to issue separate certificate to every such employee in respect of donations made to such funds as contributions made to these funds are in the form of a consolidated cheque. An employee who makes donations towards these funds is eligible to claim deduction under section 80G. It is, hereby, clarified that the claim in respect of such donations as indicated above will be admissible under section 80G on the basis of the certificate issued by the Drawing and Disbursing Officer (DDO)/Employer in this behalf.

Illustration 4

Mr. Ganesh aged 58 years, has gross total income of Rs. 7,75,000 comprising of income from salary and house property. He has made the following payments and investments:

- i)** Premium paid to insure the life of her major daughter (policy taken on 1.4.2017) (Assured value Rs. 1,80,000) – Rs. 20,000.
- ii)** Medical Insurance premium for self – Rs. 12,000; Spouse – Rs. 14,000.
- iii)** Donation to a public charitable institution registered under 80G ` 50,000 by way of cheque.
- iv)** LIC Pension Fund – Rs. 60,000.
- v)** Donation to National Children’s Fund - Rs. 25,000 by way of cheque
- vi)** Donation to Jawaharlal Nehru Memorial Fund - Rs. 25,000 by way of cheque
- vii)** Donation to approved institution for promotion of family planning - Rs. 40,000 by way of cheque
- viii)** Deposit in PPF – Rs. 1,00,000

Compute the total income of Mr. Ganesh for A.Y. 2021-22.

Solution

Computation of Total Income of Mr. Ganesh for A.Y. 2021-22

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Gross Total Income		7,75,000
Less: Deduction under section 80C		
Deposit in PPF	1,00,000	

Life insurance premium paid for insurance of major daughter (Maximum 10% of the assured value Rs.1,80,000, as the policy is taken after 31.3.2012)	18,000	
	1,18,000	
Deduction under section 80CCC in respect of LIC pension fund	60,000	
	1,78,000	
As per section 80CCE, deduction under section 80C & 80CCC is restricted to		1,50,000
Deduction under section 80D		
Medical Insurance premium in respect of self and spouse	26,000	
Restricted to		25,000
Deduction under section 80G (See Working Note below)		87,500
Total income		5,12,500

Working Note: Computation of deduction under section 80G

	Particulars of donation	Amount donated (Rs.)	% of deduction	Deduction u/s 80G (Rs.)

(i)	National Children's Fund	25,000	100%	25,000
(ii)	Jawaharlal	25,000	50%	12,500
(iii)	Nehru Memorial Fund	40,000	100%, subject to qualifying limit	40,000
(iv)	Approved institution for promotion of family planning	50,000	50% subject to qualifying limit	
	Public Charitable Trust		(See Note below)	10,000
				87,500

Note - Adjusted total income = Gross Total Income – Amount of deductions under section 80C to 80U except section 80G i.e., Rs. 6,00,000, in this case.

Rs. 60,000, being 10% of adjusted total income is the qualifying limit, in this case.

Firstly, donation of Rs. 40,000 to approved institution for family planning qualifying for 100% deduction subject to qualifying limit, has to be adjusted against this amount. Thereafter, donation to public charitable trust qualifying for 50% deduction, subject to qualifying limit is adjusted. Hence, the contribution of Rs. 50,000 to public charitable trust is restricted to 20,000 (being, Rs. 60,000 - Rs. 40,000), 50% of which would be the deduction under section 80G. Therefore, the deduction under

section 80G in respect of donation to public charitable trust would be Rs. 10,000, which is 50% of Rs. 20,000.

TAX RATES FOR THE A.Y. 2021-22

Individual/HUF/Association of Persons/Body of Individuals/Artificial Juridical Person

In case of Super Senior citizen

Total Income Range	Rates of Income Tax
Up to Rs. 5,00,000	Nil
Rs. 5,00,001 to Rs. 10,00,000	20% of (Total income – Rs. 5,00,000)
Rs. 10,00,001 and above	Rs. 1,00,000 + 30% of (Total income – Rs. 10,00,000)

Super Senior Citizen means an individual who is resident in India and is of at least 80 years of age at any time during the relevant previous year (i.e. any resident person, male or female, born before 02-04-1941).

In case of Senior citizen

Total Income Range	Rates of Income Tax
Up to Rs. 3,00,000	Nil
Rs. 3,00,001 to Rs. 5,00,000	5% of (Total Income – Rs. 3,00,000)
Rs. 5,00,001 to Rs.	Rs. 10,000 + 20% of (Total income

10,00,000	– Rs. 5,00,000)
Rs. 10,00,001 and above	Rs. 1,10,000 + 30% of (Total income – Rs. 10,00,000)

Senior Citizen means an individual who is resident in India and is of at least 60 years of age at any time during the relevant previous year. (i.e., a resident person, male or female, born on or after 02-04-1941 but before 02-04-1961)

In case of other Individual¹ / HUF / Association of Persons / Body of Individuals / Artificial Juridical Person

Total Income Range	Rates of Income Tax
Up to Rs. 2,50,000	Nil
Rs. 2,50,001 to Rs. 5,00,000	5% of (Total Income – Rs. 2,50,000)
Rs. 5,00,001 to Rs. 10,00,000	Rs. 12,500 + 20% of (Total income – Rs. 5,00,000)
Rs. 10,00,001 and above	Rs. 1,12,500 + 30% of (Total income – Rs. 10,00,000)

1. born on or after 02-04-1961 or non-resident individual

Rebates

Rebate under section 87A: In order to provide tax relief to the individual tax payers who are in the 5% tax slab, section 87A provides a rebate from the tax payable by an assessee, being an individual resident in India, whose total income does not exceed **Rs. 500000**. The rebate shall be equal to the amount of income-tax payable on the total income for any assessment year or an

amount of **Rs. 12500** whichever is less.

However, rebate under section 87A is not available in respect of tax payable @10% on long-term capital gains taxable under section 112A.

Applicable to: Resident Individual

Conditions to be satisfied: Total income of the assessee does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000.

Quantum of Rebate: Lower of the following:

- (a) 100% of tax liability as computed above; or
- (b) Rs. 12,500/-

Illustration 5

Compute rebate u/s 87A in the following cases:

Particulars	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4	Case 5	Case 6
Assessee	Individual	Individual	Senior Citizen	Senior Citizen	Individual	HUF
Residential status	Resident	Resident			Non-Resident	Resident
Total Income	Rs. 4,90,000	Rs. 5,12,000	Rs. 4,25,000	Rs. 5,40,000	Rs. 2,60,000	Rs. 2,65,000
Tax on above	Rs. 12,000	Rs. 14,900	Rs. 6,250	Rs. 18,000	Rs. 500	Rs. 750

Rebate u/s 87A	Rs. 12,000	Nil	Rs. 6,250	Nil	Nil	Nil
Reason		Total income exceeds Rs. 5 lacs		Total income exceeds Rs. 5 lacs	Assessee is non-resident	Assessee is not an individual
Tax after rebate	Nil	Rs. 14,900	Nil	Rs. 18,000	Rs. 500	Rs. 750

Surcharge:

Surcharge is an additional tax payable over and above the income-tax. Surcharge is levied as a percentage of income-tax. Surcharge at the following rate is also payable on tax as computed above after rebate u/s 87A.

Total Income	Rate of Surcharge
Total income does not exceed Rs. 50 lacs	Nil
Total income exceeds Rs. 50 lacs but does not exceed Rs. 1 crore	10% of tax
Total income exceeds Rs. 1 crore but does not exceed Rs. 2 crores	15% of tax
Total income exceeds Rs. 2 crores but does not exceed Rs. 5 crores	25% of tax*
Total income exceeds Rs. 5 crores	37% of tax*

* Where the total income includes dividend, any income chargeable u/s 111A and 112A, the surcharge on the amount of income-tax computed on that part of income shall not exceed 15%. In other words, surcharge higher than 15% is applicable only on tax on income other than dividend, income covered u/s 111A and 112A.

Health & Education Cess

Applicable on: All assessee

Rate of cess: 4% of Tax liability after Surcharge

Marginal Relief

To provide relaxation from levy of surcharge to a taxpayer where the total income exceeds marginally above Rs. 50 lakh or Rs. 1 crore or 2 crores or 5 crores, the concept of marginal relief is designed.

Condition: Total income exceeds Rs. 50,00,000 (or Rs. 1 crore or 2 crores or 5 crores)

Relief: Marginal relief is provided to ensure that the additional income tax payable including surcharge on excess of income over Rs. 50,00,000 or Rs. 1,00,00,000 or Rs. 2,00,00,000 or Rs. 5,00,00,000 is limited to the amount by which the income is more than Rs. 50,00,000 or Rs. 1,00,00,000 or Rs. 2,00,00,000 or Rs. 5,00,00,000.

Marginal relief = Calculated Surcharge - 70% (Income – Rs. 50,00,000)] (if positive)

Or

Marginal relief = [(Income tax + surcharge) on income] - [(Income tax on Rs. 50,00,000) + (Income – Rs. 50,00,000)]

Similar relief shall also be provided where income exceeds marginally above Rs. 1 crore or Rs. 2 crores or Rs. 5 crores. In that case, the aforesaid equation shall be changed accordingly.

Illustration 6

Compute tax liability of the assessee (52 years) whose total income is: (Case 1) Rs. 49,90,000 (Case 2) Rs. 50,10,000; (Case 3) Rs. 60,00,000

Particulars	Working	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3
Tax liability before Rebate	Rs. 2,50,000 Nil	*Nil	Nil	Nil
	Rs. 2,50,000 5%	*12,500	12,500	12,500
	Rs. 5,00,000 20%	*1,00,000	1,00,000	1,00,000
	Balance Income * 30%	11,97,000	12,03,000	15,00,000
Total		13,09,500	13,15,500	16,12,500
Less: Rebate u/s 87A	As income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000	Nil	Nil	Nil
Liability [A]		13,09,500	13,15,500	16,12,500
Add:	B = [10% of (A)]	Nil	1,31,550	1,61,250

Surcharge				
Tax and surcharge payable	13,09,500	14,47,050	17,73,750	

Analysis of case (1) and case (2)

Increase in income	Rs. 20,000
Liability for surcharge increased	Rs. 1,31,550

Now, computation of tax liability is made after considering marginal relief:

Particulars	Working	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3
Liability [A]		13,09,500	13,15,500	16,12,500
Add: Surcharge	B = [10% of (A)]	Nil	1,31,550	1,61,250
Tax and surcharge		13,09,500	14,47,050	17,73,750
Less: Marginal relief	[(B)– {70% (50,10,000– 50,00,000)}]	Nil	1,24,550	Nil
Effective Surcharge [C]		Nil	7,000	1,61,250
Liability after surcharge	[A + C]	13,09,500	13,22,500	17,73,750

Add: Health & Education cess	4% of above	52,380	52,900	70,950
Total	Rounded off u/s 288B	13,61,880	13,75,400	18,44,700

Taxpoint: The concept of marginal relief is not applicable in case of cess.

An Individual / HUF can opt for alternative tax regime u/s 115BAC.

Firm or Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)

A partnership firm (including limited liability partnership) is taxable at the rate of 30%

Surcharge: 12% of income-tax (if total income exceeds Rs. 1 crore otherwise Nil)

Marginal Relief: Available

Health & Education Cess: 4% of tax liability after surcharge

Company

Company	Rate
In the case of a domestic company	
- Where its total turnover or gross receipts during the previous year 2018-19 does not exceed Rs. 400 crore	25%

- In any other case	30%
In the case of a foreign company	40%

Surcharge

Total Income	Domestic Company	Foreign Company
If total income exceeds Rs. 10 crore	12%	5%
If income exceeds Rs. 1 crore but does not exceed Rs. 10 crore	7%	2%
If income does not exceed Rs. 1 crore	Nil	Nil

Marginal Relief: Available at both points (i.e., income exceeds Rs. 1,00,00,000 or Rs. 10,00,00,000)

Health & Education Cess: 4% of tax liability after surcharge

Computation of Total Income of Individuals

Income-tax is levied on an assessee's total income. Such total income has to be computed as per the provisions contained in the Income-tax Act, 1961. The procedure for computation of total income for the purpose of levy of income-tax is detailed hereunder –

Step 1 – Determination of the residential status of the Assessee:

The residential status of a person has to be determined to ascertain which income is to be included in computing the total income.

- In case of an individual, the number of days of his stay in India during the relevant previous year and/or the earlier

previous years would determine his residential status.

- An individual/HUF can be either a –
 - ✓ Resident and ordinarily resident
 - ✓ Resident but not ordinarily resident
 - ✓ Non-resident

Step 2 – Classification of income under different heads

There are five heads of income, namely, -

- Salaries,
- Income from house property,
- Profits and gains of business or profession
- Capital Gains
- Income from other sources

Step 3 – Exclusion of income not chargeable to tax:

There are certain incomes which are wholly exempt from income-tax e.g. agricultural income. These incomes have to be excluded while calculating Gross Total Income. The same time certain incomes are partially exempt from income tax e.g. House Rent Allowance, Education Allowance etc.. These incomes are excluded only to the extent of the limits specified in the Act. The balance income over and above the prescribed limits would enter computation of total income and have to be classified under the relevant head of income.

Step 4 – Computation of income under each head:

Income is to be computed in accordance with the provisions governing a particular head of income. As per the rules certain deductions and allowances are allowed. These deductions are allowed while computing income under each head.

Step 5 – Clubbing of income of spouse, minor child etc.:

In case of individuals, income-tax is levied on a slab system on the total income. The tax system is progressive. That means if income increases the tax amount to be paid also increases. We can see that some taxpayers who have the higher income bracket have a tendency to divert some portion of their income to their spouse, minor child etc. to minimize their tax burden. In order to prevent such tax avoidance, clubbing provisions have been included in the Income-tax Act. As per the provisions of income tax act income arising to certain persons (like spouse, minor child etc.) have to be included in the income of the person when it is seen that the income is diverted for avoiding tax.

Step 6 – Set-off or carry forward and set-off of losses:

An individual may have different sources of income under the same head of income. He might have profit from one source and loss from the other. As per the provision we can set off the losses under one head or from other heads or can carry forwards for the coming assessment years. All provisions related to that should be considered while computing total income of the Assessee.

Step 7 – Computation of Gross Total Income:

The final figures of income or loss under each head of income,

after allowing the deductions, allowances and other adjustments, are then aggregated, after giving effect to the provisions for clubbing of income and set-off and carry forward of losses, to arrive at the gross total income.

Step 8 – Deductions from Gross Total Income:

There are deductions prescribed from gross total income. The allowable deductions in case of an individual are deductions under sections 80C, 80CCC, 80CCD, 80CCF, 80D, 80DD, 80DDB, 80E, 80G, 80GG, 80GGA, 80GGC, 80-IA, 80-IAB, 80-IB, 80-IC, 80-ID, 80-IE, 80JJA, 80QQB, 80RRB, 80TTA and 80U. These deductions are allowed as per the rules prescribed in the income tax act.

Step 9 – Compute Total income:

After allowing all deductions allowable, we can compute total income.

Step 10 – Application of the rates of tax on the total income:

For individuals, there is a slab rate and basic exemption limit. At present, the basic exemption limit is Rs. 2,50,000. This means that no tax is payable by individuals with total income of up to Rs. 2,50,000. The rates of tax and level of total income are as under –

Level of total income Rate of tax

A) Normal Rates:

	Level of total income	Rate of tax
(i)	where the total income does not exceed Rs. 2,50,000	NIL

(ii)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 2,50,000 but does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000	5% of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 2,50,000
(iii)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000;	Rs. 12,500 plus 20% of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000
(iv)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000	Rs. 1,12,500 plus 30% of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000

B) Individual- Senior citizen (60 years or more but less than 80 years):

	Level of total income	Rate of tax
(i)	where the total income does not exceed Rs. 3,00,000	NIL
(ii)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 3,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000	5% of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 3,00,000
(iii)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000;	Rs. 10,000 plus 20% of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000
(iv)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000	Rs. 1,10,000 plus 30% of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000

C) Individual- Super senior citizen (80 years or more):

	Level of total income	Rate of tax
(i)	where the total income does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000	NIL
(ii)	where the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 but does not exceed Rs. 10,00,000;	20% of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 5,00,000
(iv)	Where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000	Rs. 1,00,000 plus 30% of the amount by which the total income exceeds Rs. 10,00,000

Step 10 – Rebate under section 87A (where total income Rs. 5,00,000)/ Surcharge (where total income >Rs. 50,00,000)

Step 11– Health and Education cess (HEC) on Income-tax

The income-tax is to be increased by health and education cess@4% on income-tax plus surcharge/ minus rebate under section 87A, wherever applicable. This cess is payable by all assesseees who are liable to pay income-tax irrespective of their level of total income.

Step 12 – Advance tax and tax deducted at source

Although the tax liability of an assessee is determined only at the end of the year, tax is required to be paid in advance in four installments on the basis of estimated income i.e., on or before

15th June, 15th September, 15th December and 15th March. However, residents opting for presumptive taxation scheme can pay advance tax in one installment on or before 15th March instead of four installments. In certain cases, tax is required to be deducted at source from the income by the payer at the rates prescribed in the Income-tax Act, 1961 or the Annual Finance Act. Such deduction should be made either at the time of accrual or at the time of payment, as prescribed by the Act.

Step 13: Tax Payable/Tax Refundable

After adjusting the advance tax and tax deducted at source, the assessee would arrive at the amount of net tax payable or refundable. Such amount should be rounded off to the nearest multiple of Rs. 10 as per section 288B.

The assessee has to pay the amount of tax payable (called self-assessment tax) on or before the due date of filing of the return. Similarly, if any refund is due, assessee will get the same after filing the return of income.

Illustration 7

From the following particulars furnished by Mr. Aravind for the year ended 31.3.2021, you are requested to compute his total income and tax payable for the assessment year 2021-22.

- a) Mr. Aravind retired on 31.12.2020 at the age of 58, after putting in 25 years and 9 months of service, from a private company at Mumbai.
- b) He was paid a salary of Rs. 25,000 p.m. and house rent allowance of Rs. 6,000 p.m. He paid rent of Rs. 6,500 p.m. during his tenure of service.

- c) On retirement, he was paid a gratuity of Rs. 3,50,000. He was covered by the payment of Gratuity Act. Mr. Aravind had not received any other gratuity at any point of time earlier, other than this gratuity.
- d) He had accumulated leave of 15 days per annum during the period of his service; this was encashed by Mr. Aravind at the time of his retirement. A sum of Rs. 3,15,000 was received by him in this regard. His average salary may be taken as Rs. 24,500. Employer allowed 30 days leave per annum.
- e) After retirement, he ventured into textile business and incurred a loss of Rs. 80,000 for the period upto 31.3.2021.
- f) Mr. Aravind has deposited Rs. 1,00,000 in public provident fund.

Solution

Computation of total income of Mr. Aravind for A.Y.2021-22

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Income from Salaries		
Basic salary (Rs. 25,000 x 9 months)		2,25,000
House rent allowance:		
Actual amount received (Rs. 6,000 x 9 months)	54,000	
Less : Exemption under section 10(13A)(Note 1)	36,000	18,000
Gratuity:		

Actual amount received	3,50,000	
<i>Less:</i> Exemption under section 10(10)(ii) (Note 2)	3,50,000	-
Leave encashment:		
Actual amount received	3,15,000	
<i>Less :</i> Exemption under section 10(10AA) (Note 3)	2,45,000	70,000
Gross Salary		3,13,000
<i>Less:</i> Standard deduction under section 16(ia)		50,000
		2,63,000
Profits and gains of business or profession		
Business loss of Rs. 80,000 to be carried forward as the same cannot be set off against salary income		Nil
Gross Total income		2,63,000
<i>Less :</i> Deduction under section 80C		
Deposit in Public Provident Fund		1,00,000
Total income		1,63,000
Tax on total income		Nil

Notes:

- 1) As per section 10(13A), house rent allowance will be exempt to the extent of least of the following three amounts:**

	Rs.
(i) HRA Actually Received (Rs. 6000 × 9)	54000 36000
(ii) Rent paid in excess of 10% of Salary (Rs. 6500 – Rs. 2500) × 9 Months	112500
(iii) 50% Salary	

- 2) Gratuity of Rs. 3,50,000 is exempt under section 10(10)(ii), being the minimum of the following amounts:**

	Rs.
(i) Actual amount received	3,50,000
(ii) Half month salary for each year of completed service [(Rs. 25,000 x 15/26) x 26 years]	3,75,000
(iii) Statutory limit	20,00,000

- 3) Leave encashment is exempt upto the least of the following:**

	Rs.
(i) Actual amount received	3,15,000
(ii) 10 months average salary (Rs. 24,500 x 10)	2,45,000

(iii) Cash equivalent of unavailed leave calculated on the basis of maximum 30 days for every year of actual service rendered to the employer from whose service he retired (See Note 4 below)	3,06,250
(iv) Statutory limit	3,00,000

4) Since the leave entitlement of Mr. Aravind as per his employer's rules is 30 days credit for each year of service and he had accumulated 15 days per annum during the period of his service, he would have availed/taken the balance 15 days leave every year.

Leave entitlement of Mr. Aravind on the basis of 30 days for every year of actual service rendered by him to the employer	$= 30 \text{ days/year} \times 25 = 750 \text{ days}$
Less: Leave taken /availed by Mr. Aravind during the period of his service	$= 15 \text{ days/year} \times 25 = 375 \text{ days}$
Earned leave to the credit of Mr. Aravind at the time of his retirement	375 days
Cash equivalent of earned leave to the credit of Mr. Aravind at the time of his retirement	$= 375 \times \text{Rs. } 24,500 / 30 = \text{Rs. } 3,06,250$
